

# Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) 1.0

# **Features**

- Bluetooth v4.1 compliant protocol stack
- Generic Access Profile (GAP) Features
  - □ Broadcaster, Observer, Peripheral and Central roles
  - □ Supports role reversal between Peripheral and Central
  - User-defined advertising data
  - □ Bonding support for up to four devices
  - Security modes 1 and 2
- Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) Features
  - GATT Client and Server
  - □ 32-bit UUIDs
- Special Interest Group (SIG) adopted GATT-based Profiles (15) and Services (20), and quick prototype of new profile design through intuitive GUI Custom Profile development
- Security Manager features
  - D Pairing methods: Just works, Passkey Entry, Out of Band
  - □ Authenticated man-in-the-middle (MITM) protection and data signing
- Logical Link Adaption Protocol (L2CAP) Connection Oriented Channel
- Link Layer (LL) Features
  - □ Master and Slave role
  - □ 128-bit AES encryption
  - Low Duty Cycle Advertising
  - □ LE Ping



# **General Description**

The Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) Component provides a comprehensive GUI-based configuration window to quickly design applications requiring BLE connectivity. The Component incorporates a Bluetooth Core Specification v4.1 compliant protocol stack and provides API functions to enable user applications to interface with the underlying hardware via the stack.

# **SIG adopted Profiles and Services**

The BLE Component supports SIG-adopted GATT-based Profiles (15) and Services (20). Each of these can be configured for either a GATT Client or GATT Server. The Component can support several Profiles at a time by adding the required Services of a Profile to a base Profile. For example, you can select HID as a base Profile. Then to add a Find Me Profile, and add the Immediate Alert Service to the HID Profile. The Component generates all the necessary code for a particular Profile/Service operation, as configured in the GUI.

Acronym	Profile	Version
ANP	Alert Notification Profile	1.0
ANS	Alert Notification Service	1.0
BAS	Battery Service	1.0
BLP	Blood Pressure Profile	1.0
BLS	Blood Pressure Service	1.0
CPP	Cycling Power Profile	1.0
CPS	Cycling Power Service	1.0
CSCP	Cycling Speed and Cadence Profile	1.0
CSCS	Cycling Speed and Cadence Service	1.0
CTS	Current Time Service	1.0
DIS	Device Information Service	1.1
FMP	Find Me Profile	1.0
GLP	Glucose Profile	1.0
GLS	Glucose Service	1.0
HOGP	HID over GATT Profile	1.0
HIDS	Human Interface Device Service	1.0
HTP	Health Thermometer Profile	1.0
HTS	Health Thermometer Service	1.0
HRP	Heart Rate Profile	1.0
HRS	Heart Rate Service	1.0
IAS	Immediate Alert Service	1.0

The following table lists the supported Profiles and Services.



Acronym	Profile	Version
LLS	Link Loss Service	1.0
LNP	Location and Navigation Profile	1.0
LNS	Location and Navigation Service	1.0
NDCS	Next DST Change Service	1.0
PASP	Phone Alert Status Profile	1.0
PASS	Phone Alert Status Service	1.0
PXP	Proximity Profile	1.0
RSCP	Running Speed and Cadence Profile	1.0
RSCS	Running Speed and Cadence Service	1.0
RTUS	Reference Time Update Service	1.0
ScPP	Scan Parameters Profile	1.0
ScPS	Scan Parameters Service	1.0
TIP	Time Profile	1.0
TPS	Tx Power Service	1.0

# **Custom Profiles**

You can create custom Profiles that use existing Services, and you can create custom Services with custom Characteristics and Descriptors. There are no restrictions for GAP roles for a custom Profile. Custom Services cannot be used in stand-alone mode; they need to be used in a Profile. For example, the Device Information Service is used in the Heart Rate Profile. It can be used in a custom Profile, or it can be added to any of existing Profiles.

# **Comprehensive APIs**

The BLE Component provides application-level APIs to design solutions without requiring manual stack level configuration. The BLE Component API documentation is also provided in a separate HTML-based file that can be opened by right-clicking on the Component and selecting **Open API documentation**.

# **Debug Support**

For testing and debugging, the Component can be configured to HCI mode through a Component embedded UART. For over-the-air verification, Cypress CySmart verification tool can be used for generic Bluetooth host stack emulation. To launch this tool, right click on the Component to bring up the context menu, and choose to deploy the CySmart tool.



# When to use the BLE Component

BLE is used in very low power Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) and Internet of Things (IoT) solutions aimed for low-cost mobile battery operated devices that can quickly connect and form simple links. Target applications include HID, remote controls, sports and fitness monitors, portable medical devices and smart phone accessories, among many others that are being added to a long list of BLE supporting solutions.

# **BLE Component Architecture**

The BLE Component consists of the BLE Stack, BLE Profile, BLE Component Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL), and the Link Layer. The following figure shows a high-level architecture of the BLE Component, illustrating the relationship between each of the layers and the route in which the application interacts with the Component. Note that the application is informed of the BLE events through the use of callback functions. You may build your state machine using these. Refer to the Callback Functions section for more details.





The following sub-sections give an overview of each of these layers.

### **BLE Stack**

The BLE stack implements the core BLE functionality as defined in the Bluetooth Core Specification 4.1. The stack is included as a precompiled library and it is embedded inside the BLE Component.

The BLE stack implements all the mandatory and optional features of Low Energy Single Mode compliant to Bluetooth Core Specification 4.1. The BLE Stack implements a layered architecture of the BLE protocol stack as shown in the following figure.



### Generic Access Profile (GAP)

The Generic Access Profile defines the generic procedures related to discovery of Bluetooth devices and link management aspects of connecting to Bluetooth devices. In addition, this profile includes common format requirements for parameters accessible on the user interface level.

The Generic Access Profile defines the following roles when operating over the LE physical channel:

- Broadcaster role: A device operating in the Broadcaster role can send advertising events. It is referred to as a Broadcaster. It has a transmitter and may have a receiver.
- **Observer role:** A device operating in the Observer role is a device that receives advertising events. It is referred to as an Observer. It has a receiver and may have a transmitter.
- Peripheral role: A device that accepts the establishment of an LE physical link using any of the connection establishment procedures is termed to be in a "Peripheral role." A device operating in the Peripheral role will be in the "Slave role" in the Link Layer



Connection State. A device operating in the Peripheral role is referred to as a Peripheral. A Peripheral has both a transmitter and a receiver.

• **Central role:** A device that supports the Central role initiates the establishment of a physical connection. A device operating in the "Central role" will be in the "Master role" in the Link Layer Connection. A device operating in the Central role is referred to as a Central. A Central has a transmitter and a receiver.

# Generic Attribute Profile (GATT)

The Generic Attribute Profile defines a generic service framework using the ATT protocol layer. This framework defines the procedures and formats of services and their Characteristics. It defines the procedures for Service, Characteristic, and Descriptor discovery, reading, writing, notifying, and indicating Characteristics, as well as configuring the broadcast of Characteristics.

# GATT Roles

- GATT Client: This is the device that wants data. It initiates commands and requests towards the GATT Server. It can receive responses, indications, and notifications data sent by the GATT Server.
- GATT Server: This is the device that has the data and accepts incoming commands and requests from the GATT Client and sends responses, indications, and notifications to a GATT Client.

The BLE Stack supports both roles simultaneously for a custom profile use case.

### Attribute Protocol (ATT)

The Attribute Protocol layer defines a Client/Server architecture above the BLE logical transport channel. The attribute protocol allows a device referred to as the GATT Server to expose a set of attributes and their associated values to a peer device referred to as the GATT Client. These attributes exposed by the GATT Server can be discovered, read, and written by a GATT Client, and can be indicated and notified by the GATT Server. All the transactions on attributes are atomic.

### Security Manager Protocol (SMP)

Security Manager Protocol defines the procedures and behavior to manage pairing, authentication, and encryption between the devices. These include:

- Encryption and Authentication
- Pairing and Bonding
  - Pass Key and Out of band bonding
- Key Generation for a device identity resolution, data signing and encryption



Pairing method selection based on the IO capability of the GAP central and GAP peripheral device

# Logical Link Control Adaptation Protocol (L2CAP)

L2CAP provides a connectionless data channel. LE L2CAP provides the following features:

- Channel multiplexing, which manages three fixed channels. Two channels are dedicated for higher protocol layers like ATT, SMP. One channel is used for the LE-L2CAP protocol signaling channel for its own use.
- Segmentation and reassembly of packets whose size is up to the BLE Controller managed maximum packet size.
- Connection-oriented channel over a specific application registered using the PSM (protocol service multiplexer) channel. It implements credit-based flow control between two LE L2CAP entities. This feature can be used for BLE applications that require transferring large chunks of data.

### Host Controller Interface (HCI)

The HCI layer implements a command, event, and data interface to allow link layer access from upper layers such as GAP, L2CAP, and SMP.

### Link Layer (LL)

The LL protocol manages the physical BLE connections between devices. It supports all LL states such as Advertising, Scanning, Initiating, and Connecting (Master and Slave). It implements all the key link control procedures such as LE Encryption, LE Connection Update, LE Channel Update, and LE Ping. The Link Layer is a hardware-firmware co-implementation, where the key time critical LL functions are implemented in the LL hardware. The LL firmware maintains and controls the key LL procedure state machines. It supports all the BLE chip specific low power modes.

The BLE Stack is a pre-compiled library in the BLE Component solution. The appropriate configuration of the BLE Stack library is linked during a build process based on application. The BLE Stack libraries are ARM Embedded Application Binary Interface (eabi) compliant and they are compiled using ARM compiler version 5.03.

The following table shows the mapping between the BLE Stack library to the user-configured Profile Role in Profile Mode or HCI Mode. Refer to the Generic Tab section for selection of stack configuration.

BLE Component Configuration	GAP Role	BLE Stack Library
BLE Profile	Central + Peripheral	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_CENTRAL_PERIPHERAL.a
BLE Profile	Central	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_CENTRAL.a



BLE Component Configuration	GAP Role	BLE Stack Library
BLE Profile	Peripheral	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_PERIPHERAL.a
HCI Mode	N/A	CyBLEStack_HCI_MODE_CENTRAL_PERIPHERAL.a

# Profile Layer

In BLE, data is organized into concepts called Profiles, Services, and Characteristics.

- A Profile describes how devices connect to each other to find and use Services. It is a definition used by Bluetooth devices to describe the type of application and the general expected behavior of that device. See the Profile parameter for how to configure to the BLE Component.
- A Service is a collection of data entities called Characteristics. A Service is used to define a certain function in a Profile. A Service may also define its relationship to other Services. A Service is assigned a Universally Unique Identifier (UUID). This is 16 bits for SIG adopted Services and 128 bits for custom Services. See the Toolbar section for information about adding Services to a Profile.
- A Characteristic contains a Value and the Descriptor that describes a Characteristic Value. It is an attribute type for a specific piece of information within a Service. Like a Service, each Characteristic is designated with a UUID; 16 bits for SIG adopted Characteristics and 128 bits for custom Characteristics. See the Toolbar section for information about adding Characteristics and Descriptors.

The following diagram shows the relationship between Profiles, Services, and Characteristics in a sample BLE heart rate monitor application using a Heart Rate Profile.





The Heart Rate Profile contains a Heart Rate Service and a Device Information Service. Within the Heart Rate Service, there are three Characteristics, each containing different information. The device in the diagram is configured as a Sensor role, meaning that in the context of the Heart Rate Profile, the device is a GAP Peripheral and a GATT Server. These concepts are explained in the BLE Stack description.

The Profile layer is generated by PSoC Creator using the parameter configurations specified in the GUI. The Profile implements the Profile specific attribute database and APIs required for the application. You can choose to configure the standard SIG adopted Profile and generate a design or define a Custom Profile required by an application. The GUI also allows import/export of a Profile design in XML format for Profile design reuse.



### Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL)

The HAL implements the interface between the BLE stack and the underlying hardware. This layer is meant for the stack only and is not advisable to modify it.

# **Input/Output Connections**

This Component does not require hardware terminals. All the hardware connections are direct and dedicated to specific pins in the underlying BLE hardware.

# **Component Parameters**

Drag a BLE Component onto your design and double-click it to open the Configure dialog. This dialog has the following tabs with different parameters.

# **General Tab**

The **General** tab allows general configuration of the BLE Component. It is possible to import and export the customizer configuration in xml format.

Configure 'BLE'		? <mark>- x -</mark>
Name: BLE 1		
General Profil	les GAP Settings Built-in on 🛃 Save configuration	4 Þ
Profile:	Alert Notification	
Profile role:	Alert Notification Server (GATT Server)	
GAP role:	Central 👻	
Host Controller Mod	de	
UART configuration	n	
Baud rate (bps):	115200 👻	
Data bits:	8	
Parity:	None	
Stop bits:	1 bit	
Flow control:	RTS/CTS	
✓ Use Deep Sleep		
Datasheet	ок Арріу С	ancel



# Load Configuration/Save Configuration

Use the **Load Configuration** button to load the previously saved xml Component configuration; use the Save Configuration button to save the current configuration for use in other designs.

# Profile

The **Profile** mode allows you to choose the target Profile from a list of supported Profiles. See Profile, Service, and Characteristic. When a mode is chosen, the **Profile role** and **GAP role** parameters are enabled. The following Profiles are available for selection.

# Alert Notification

This Profile enables a GATT Client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the GATT Server device.

- Alert Notification Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Alert Notification Service.
  - Central GAP role
  - D Peripheral and Central GAP role
- Alert Notification Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client.
  - D Peripheral GAP role
  - Deripheral and Central GAP role

# Blood Pressure

This Profile enables a device to connect and interact with a Blood Pressure Sensor device for use in consumer and professional health care applications.

- Blood Pressure Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Blood Pressure Service, Device Information Service.
  - Deripheral GAP role
- Blood Pressure Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Blood Pressure Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
  - □ Central GAP role



# Cycling Power

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Cycling Power Sensor for use in sports and fitness applications.

- Cycling Power Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Cycling Power Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service and Battery Service.
  - D Peripheral GAP role
- Cycling Power Broadcaster Profile role. Requires the following Service: Cycling Power Service.
  - □ Broadcaster GAP role
- Cycling Power Observer Profile role. Can only talk to a device with the Cycling Power Broadcaster role. Requires support of the following Service: Cycling Power Service.
  - Observer GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Cycling Power Service. Support of Device Information Service and Battery Service is optional.
  - Central GAP role

### Cycling Speed and Cadence

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Cycling Speed and Cadence Sensor for use in sports and fitness applications.

- Cycling Speed and Cadence Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Cycling Speed and Cadence Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service.
  - □ Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Cycling Speed and Cadence Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
  - Central GAP role

### Find Me

The Find Me Profile defines the behavior when a button is pressed on one device to cause an alerting signal on a peer device.

Find Me Target Profile role – Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Immediate Alert Service.



- D Peripheral GAP role
- □ Central GAP role
- Peripheral and Central GAP roles
- Find Me Locator Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Immediate Alert Service.
  - D Peripheral GAP role
  - □ Central GAP role
  - Deripheral and Central GAP roles

### Glucose

This Profile enables a device to connect and interact with a Glucose Sensor for use in consumer healthcare applications.

- Glucose Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Glucose Service, Device Information Service.
  - D Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Glucose Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
  - □ Central GAP role

### Health Thermometer

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Thermometer sensor for use in healthcare applications.

- Thermometer Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Health Thermometer Service, Device Information Service.
  - D Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Health Thermometer Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
  - □ Central GAP role

### Heart Rate

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Heart Rate Sensor for use in fitness applications.



- Heart Rate Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Heart Rate Service, Device Information Service.
  - □ Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Heart Rate Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
  - Central GAP role

#### HID over GATT

This Profile defines how a device with BLE wireless communications can support HID Services over the BLE protocol stack using the Generic Attribute Profile.

- HID Device Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: HID Service, Battery Service, and Device Information Service. Optionally may include Scan Parameters Service as part of the Scan Server role of the Scan Parameters Profile. HID Device supports multiple instances of HID Service and Battery Service and may include any other optional Services.
  - Peripheral GAP role
- Boot Host Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: HID Service. Support of Battery Service and Device Information Service is optional.
  - □ Central GAP role
- Report Host Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: HID Service, Battery Service, Device Information Service. Support of Scan Client role of the Scan Parameters is optional.
  - Central GAP role
- Report and Boot Host Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: HID Service, Battery Service, Device Information Service. Support of Scan Client role of the Scan Parameters is optional.
  - □ Central GAP role

#### Location and Navigation

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Location and Navigation Sensor for use in outdoor activity applications.

- Location and Navigation Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Location and Navigation Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service and Battery Service.
  - D Peripheral GAP role



- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Location and Navigation Service. Support of Device Information Service and Battery Service is optional.
  - Central GAP role

# Phone Alert Status

This Profile enables a device to alert its user about the alert status of a phone connected to the device.

- Phone Alert Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Phone Alert Status Service.
  - Central GAP role
  - Deripheral and Central GAP role
- Phone Alert Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Phone Alert Service.
  - Deripheral GAP role
  - Deripheral and Central GAP role

# Proximity

The Proximity Profile enables proximity monitoring between two devices.

- Proximity Reporter Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Link Loss Service. Optionally may include Immediate Alert Service and Tx Power Service if both are used. Using only one of the optional Services is not allowed.
  - D Peripheral GAP role
  - □ Central GAP role
- Proximity Monitor Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Link Loss Service. Support of Immediate Alert Service and Tx Power Service is optional. Same restrictions apply as to Proximity Reporter.
  - □ Central GAP role
  - Peripheral GAP role
  - D Peripheral and Central GAP role



# Running Speed and Cadence

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Running Speed and Cadence Sensor for use in sports and fitness applications.

- Running Speed and Cadence Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Running Speed and Cadence Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service.
  - D Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Running Speed and Cadence Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
  - □ Central GAP role

### Scan Parameters

This Profile defines how a Scan Client device with BLE wireless communications can write its scanning behavior to a Scan Server, and how a Scan Server can request updates of the Scan Client scanning behavior.

- Scan Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Scan Parameters Service.
  - □ Peripheral GAP role
- Scan Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Required support of the following Service: Scan Parameters Service.
  - Central GAP role

# Time

The Time Profile enables the device to get the date, time, time zone, and DST information and control the functions related to time.

- Time Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Current Time Service. Optionally may include Next DST Change Service and Reference Time Update Service.
  - Central GAP role
  - Deripheral and Central GAP role
- Time Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Current Time Service. Support of Next DST Change Service and Reference Time Update Service is optional.
  - D Peripheral GAP role



Deripheral and Central GAP role

# Custom

Used to create a custom Profile. This Profile mode allows you to add in a **Custom Service** and gives control over the Service types.

- Server (GATT Server) Profile role
  - Deripheral GAP role
  - Central GAP role
  - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
  - Broadcaster GAP role
  - Observer GAP role
- Client (GATT Client) Profile role
  - D Peripheral GAP role
  - Central GAP role
  - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
  - □ Broadcaster GAP role
  - Observer GAP role
- Client and Server (GATT Client and Server) Profile role
  - D Peripheral GAP role
  - □ Central GAP role
  - Deripheral and Central GAP roles
  - □ Broadcaster GAP role
  - Observer GAP role

# Profile Role

The **Profile role** parameter configuration depends on the chosen **Profile**, and the **Profile role** selection affects the **GAP role** parameter. These parameters affect the options available on the **Profiles** tab.

GATT Server – Defines the role of the device that contains a specific data in a structured form. The device in this role is usually a sensor that gets the data. The data is structured in the GATT database. BLE Profiles can introduce their own names to identify GATT Server device (e.g. Find Me Profile uses "Find Me Target"). GATT Server devices usually utilize the GAP Peripheral role.



- GATT Client Defines the role of the device that generates requests to the GATT Server device to fetch data. BLE Profiles can introduce their own names to identify GATT Client device (e.g. Find Me Profile uses "Find Me Locator"). GATT Client devices usually utilize the GAP Peripheral role.
- Client and Server Defines the role of the device that concurrently can perform functionality of a GATT Client and Server Profile role. A device in this role should be configured for Peripheral and Central GAP role. For example, a peripheral device can act as a GATT Client and start discovering the iOS device's (acting as GATT Server) Services (battery, time and Apple notification central Service).

# Gap Role

The GAP role parameter can take the following values:

- Peripheral Defines a device that advertises using connectable advertising packets and so becomes a slave once connected. Peripheral devices need a Central device, as the Central device initiates connections. Through the advertisement data, a Peripheral device can broadcast the general information about a device.
- Central Defines a device that initiates connections to peripherals and will therefore become a master when connected. Peripheral devices need a Central device, as the Central device initiates connections.
- **Broadcaster** Similar to the Peripheral role, the device sends advertising data. However Broadcaster does not support connections and can only send data but not receive them.
- **Observer** When in this role, the device scans for Broadcasters and reports the received information to an application. The Observer role does not allow transmissions.
- Peripheral and Central In this role, the application can perform role reversal between Peripheral and Central roles at run time. For example, Bluetooth Smart watch (Peripheral) can connect to a smartphone (Central device). The same sports watch can then switch to the Central device mode to obtain data from other Peripheral devices such as a heart rate monitor and a blood pressure sensor.



## Host Controller Mode

Choosing this configuration places the Component in HCI mode, which enables use of the device as a BLE controller. It also allows communication with a host stack using a Component embedded UART. When choosing this mode, the **Profile** mode options, **Profiles** tab, and **GAP Settings** tab become unavailable.

Configure 'BLE'		? 💌
Name: BLE_1	1	
General	Built-in	4 ۵
🚰 Load configu	ıration 🚽 Save configuration	
Profile:	Alert Notification	
Profile role:	Alert Notification Server (GATT Server)	
GAP role:	Central	
Host Controlle	er Mode	
- UART configu	uration	
Baud rate (bp	s): 115200 🗸	
Data bits:	8	
Parity:	None	
Stop bits:	1 bit	
How control:	RIS/CIS	
🔽 Use Deep Sle	зер	
Datasheet	ОК	Apply Cancel

It also reveals the UART configuration information.

- UART Configuration The UART is a full-duplex 8 data bit, 1 stop bit, no parity with Flow control interface. These settings are fixed.
- Baud rate (bps) Configures the UART baud rate.

### Use Deep Sleep

This parameter identifies if Deep Sleep Mode support is required for the BLE Component. Default: true.

When this parameter is set, WCO must be selected as the LFCLK source in the Design-Wide Resources Clock Editor. This configuration is a requirement if you intend to use the Component in Deep Sleep Mode.



# **Profiles Tab**

The **Profiles** tab is used to configure Profile-specific parameters. It is directly affected by the choice of **Profile** settings set in the **General** tab. The **Profiles** tab has 3 areas: toolbars, a Profiles tree, and a parameters configuration section.



# Toolbars

The toolbars contain navigation options and a means to add or delete Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors.

- Add Service This option is available when the Profile Role is highlighted in the Profile tree. It allows loading of Services in the selected Profile Role. In GATT server configuration, this option adds the selected service data to the server GATT database and enables service specific APIs. In GATT client configuration, the data structures for auto discovery of this service is created by the Component. If services that are not populated in the GUI are discovered during auto discovery, the Component ignores those service and the application is responsible for discovering the details of such services. Refer to the Profile section for the available Services.
- Add Characteristic This option is available when a Service is highlighted in the Profile tree. The Characteristic options are unique to each Service and are all loaded automatically when a Service is added to the design. The Add Characteristic button can



be used to manually add new Characteristics to the Service. All Characteristics for the above mentioned Services plus Custom Characteristic are available for selection.

- Add Descriptor This option is available when a Characteristic is highlighted in the Profile tree. Similar to the Characteristic options, Descriptor options are unique to a Characteristic and are all automatically loaded when a Characteristic is added to the design. For more information about BLE Characteristic Descriptors, refer to developer.bluetooth.org. (Note You should be a member of Bluetooth SIG to have full access to this site.)
- **Delete –** Deletes the selected Service, Characteristic, or Descriptor.
- Load/Save Imports/Exports Profiles, Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors as shown in the tree. This functionality is independent of the Load Configuration/Save Configuration buttons on the General tab. That is, this allows you to customize this tree independent of the general settings. Each exported file type will have its own extension.
- Rename Renames the selected item in the Profiles tree.
- Move Up/Down Moves the selected item up or down in the Profiles tree.
- **Copy/Paste –** Copies/pastes items in the Profiles tree.
- **Expand All –** Expands all items in the Profiles tree.
- **Collapse all Services –** Collapses all Services in the Profiles tree.

### **Profiles Tree**

The Profiles tree is used to view Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors in the selected Profile. By navigating through the tree, you can quickly add, delete, or modify Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors using the toolbar buttons or the context menu. You can configure the parameters by clicking an item on the tree. These parameters will show in the Parameters Configuration section.

### **Parameters Configuration**

The Parameters Configuration section allows you to configure a Service or Characteristic by selecting the type of Service or Characteristic in the tree.

### Notes

- All Profiles must have a **Generic Access Service** and a **Generic Attribute Service**.
- The Service Characteristics are configurable only when the device is a GATT Server.
- The security settings located in the GAP Settings tab are applied globally. In addition to this, you may manually configure the security of each Characteristic/Descriptor.



## Generic Access Service

Configure 'BLE'		? 💌
Name: BLE_1		
General <b>Profiles</b> GAP Settings Built-in	)	4 ۵
🛖 Add Descriptor 👻 🔂 🖌 🛃 •	Characteristic: <b>Device Name</b> UUID: 2400	
E-	Name Type Length Value	
ia - (®) Alert Notification Server	🕂 Fields	
Device Name	Name utf8s 0	
	Properties	
C Peripheral Preferred Connec	Read Mandatory	
⊟ S Generic Attribute		
C Service Changed     Service Changed	Permissions	
Alert Notification	- I GINISSIONS	
Supported New Alert Catego		
🛱 🔍 New Alert		
Dient Characteristic Cor		
Upread Alert Status		
Onlead Alert Status		
✓ ►		
Datasheet	OK Apply C	Cancel

This Service is used to define the basic Bluetooth connection and discovery parameters. Click on the Characteristic under the **Generic Access Service** to view that particular Characteristic settings. You perform the actual Characteristics configuration in the **General** options located in the **GAP Settings** tab.

- Device Name: This is the name of your device. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) property associated with it by default. This parameter can be up to 248 bytes. The value comes from the Device Name field on the GAP Settings tab, under General.
- Appearance: The device's logo or appearance, which is a SIG defined 2-byte value. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) property associated with it by default. The value comes from the Appearance field on the GAP Settings tab, under General.



Peripheral Preferred Connection: A device in the peripheral role can convey its preferred connection parameter to the peer device. This parameter is 8 bytes in total and is composed of the following sub-parameters.

**Note** This parameter is read-only and is derived from the **Advertisement settings Connection Parameters**. It will only be available when the device supports a Peripheral role. Refer to the Connection Parameters section for more information.

- □ **Minimum Connection Interval:** This is a 2-byte parameter that denotes the minimum permissible connection time.
- □ **Maximum Connection Interval**: This is a 2-byte parameter that denotes the maximum permissible connection time.
- □ **Slave Latency**: This is a 2-byte value and defines the latency between consecutive connection events.
- Connection Supervision Timeout Multiplier: This is a 2-byte value that denotes the LE link supervision timeout interval. It defines the timeout duration for which an LE link needs to be sustained in case of no response from the peer device over the LE link.

**Note** The above parameters are used for connection parameters update procedure over L2CAP if a GAP central device does not use the peripheral preferred connection parameters. For example, iOS7 ignores peripheral preferred connection parameter Characteristics and establishes a connection with a default 30 ms connection interval. The peripheral device should request a connection parameter update by sending an L2CAP connection parameter update request at an appropriate time.

A typical peripheral implementation should initiate L2CAP connection parameter update procedure once any Characteristic is configured for periodic notification or indication.



Document Number: 001-91490 Rev. \*B

### Generic Attribute Service

Configure 'BLE'		E	? 🗙
Name: BLE_1			
General Profiles GAP Settings Built-in	]		4 ۵
🗣 Add Descriptor + 🗙 📴 + 🛃 + 📑 🚳 👚	Characteristic: Service Changed UUID: 2A05		
E-  Alert Notification	Name	Туре	Length
🗄 🛞 Alert Notification Server	Ē∺ Fields		
Generic Access	Start of Affected Attribute Handle Range	uint16	2
	End of Affected Attribute Handle Bange	uint16	2
O Peripheral Preferred Connec		aintro	2
Generic Attribute			
🗄 🐨 🕜 Service Changed	Read		
Client Characteristic Cor	- Indicate		
i⊒(§) Alert Notification	Permissions		
Supported New Alert Catego			
New Alert     Of and Characteristic Con			
Client Characteristic Cor			
□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	·		•
< ►			
	·		
Datasheet	OK Apply	Can	cel

Click on the Characteristic under the Generic Attribute Service to configure that particular Characteristic.

Service Changed - This Characteristic is used to indicate to the connected devices that a Service has changed (i.e., added, removed, or modified). It is used to indicate to GATT Clients that have a trusted relationship (i.e., bond) with the GATT Server when GATT based Services have changed when they re-connect to the GATT Server. It is mandatory for the device in the GATT Client role. For the device in the GATT Server role, the Characteristic is mandatory if the GATT Server changes the supported Services in the device.



# **Custom Service Configuration**

Configure 'BLE'		? <mark>-×</mark>
Name: BLE		
General Profiles GAP Settings Built-in	]	4 ۵
🖶 Add Characteristic 👻 🔀 🖉 🚽	Service: Custom Service	
	UUID: 0000000-0000-1000-8000-00805F9B34FB [1	28-bit 🔻
Custom Custom Custom Custom Custom Custom Conservice Custom Cust	Service type  Primary  Secondary  Included services:  Custom Service 2	
Datasheet	OK Apply Car	ncel

# UUID

A universally unique identifier of the service. This field is editable for Custom Services.

### Service type

- **Primary** Represents the primary functionality of the device.
- Secondary Represents an additional functionality of the device. The secondary service must be included in another service.

#### Included services

The list of the Services that can be included in the selected Service. Each Service may have one or more included Services. The included Services provide the additional functionality for the Service.



Document Number: 001-91490 Rev. \*B

ame: BLE					
General Profiles GAP Settings Built-ir	1			•	1 ⊳
🐈 Add Descriptor 👻 🔀 🖌 🚽	Characteristic: Custom Chara	ecteristic	:		
🐴 🛧 👢 🖹 🛍 🔚 🕞	UUID: 0000000-0000-1000-8	000-0080	5E9B34E	B 128-bit 🔻	
E Custom					
E R Server	<b>↓</b> ×				
	Name	Туре	Length	Value	
S Custom Service			_		
	New field	uint8 💌	1		
Custom Descriptor	- Properties				
	Broadcast				
	Read				
	Write				
	WriteWithoutResponse				
	Notify				
	Indicate				
	SignedWrite				
	ReliableWrite				
	WritableAuxiliaries		_		
	- Permissions				
					_
	Encryption			No encryption required	-
	Authentication			No authentication required	-
	Authorization			No authorization required	•
	Unite				
	)				

# **Custom Characteristic Configuration**

# UUID

A universally unique identifier of the Characteristic. This field is editable for Custom Characteristics.

### Fields

Fields represent a Characteristic value. The default value for each field can be set in the **Value** column. In case of the Custom Characteristic, the fields are customizable.

# Properties

The Characteristic properties define how the Characteristic value can be used. Some properties (Broadcast, Notify, Indicate, Reliable Write, Writable Auxiliries) require the presence of a corresponding Characteristic Descriptor.



#### Permissions

Characteristic permissions define how the Characteristic Value attribute can be accessed and the security level required for this access. Access permissions are set based on the Characteristic properties. Security permissions are automatically updated for all Characteristics when the **Security Mode** or **Security Level** parameters are changed on the GAP tab.

Configure 'BLE'	8	×
Name: BLE General Profiles GAP Settings Built-in	n (	1 Þ
	Descriptor:         Custom Descriptor           UUID:         00000000-0000-1000-8000-00805F9B34FB         128-bit	
(K) Server     Generic Access     Generic Attribute     (C) Custom Service	Name Type Length Value	
Custom Service	──New field uint8 ▼ 1	
	P-V Read     No encryption required     No authentication Required	•
	Authorization No authorization required	•
Datasheet	OK Apply Cancel	

# **Custom Descriptor Configuration**

# UUID

A universally unique identifier of the Descriptor. This field is editable for Custom Descriptors.

### Fields

Fields represent a Descriptor value. The default value for each field can be set in the **Value** column. In case of the Custom Descriptor, the fields are customizable.

#### Permissions

Descriptor permissions define how the Descriptor attribute can be accessed and the security level required for this access.



# GAP Settings Tab

The GAP parameters define the general connection settings required when connecting Bluetooth devices. It contains various sections of parameters based on the item you select in the tree.

Configure 'BLE'		? 🗙
Name: BLE_1		
General Profiles GAP S	Built-in         Device address         Public address (Company ID - Company assigned):         00A050-000000         Silicon generated "Company assigned" part of device address         Vou can use the user configuration section of the supervisory flash to store the public device address for mass production.         Device name:         Appearance:       Unknown         MTU size (bytes):       23	
Restore Defaults Datasheet	TX power level (dBm): 0  OK Apply Ca	ncel

The **GAP Settings** tab displays the settings possible based on the GAP role selected in the **General** tab. This tab allows the default settings to be restored by using the **Restore Defaults** button.

The following sections show the different categories of parameters based on what item you select in the tree.



# GAP Settings Tab – General

This section contains general GAP parameters:

Configure 'BLE'		? 💌
Name: BLE_1		
General Profiles GAP Se General Peripheral role Advertisement settings Advertisement packet Scan response packet Central role Scan settings Security	Built-in       Device address       Public address (Company ID - Company assigned):       00A050-000000       Silicon generated "Company assigned" part of device address       You can use the user configuration section of the supervisory flash to store the public device address for mass production.       Device name:       Appearance:       Unknown       MTU size (bytes):       23       TX power level (dBm):	4 ▷
Restore Defaults		
Datasheet	ОК Арріу С	ancel

### Public device address (Company ID – Company assigned)

This is a unique 48-bit Bluetooth public address that is used to identify the device. It is divided into the following two parts:

- "Company ID" part is contained in the 24 most significant bits. It is a 24-bit Organization Unique Identifier (OUI) address assigned by IEEE.
- "Company assigned" part is contained in the 24 least significant bits.

The address configured here is static and is designed to be used for development purposes only. This address is programmed into the device via the SWD interface. Normally this address must be programmed only once during mass production, and then never changed in-field. However, user flash can be reprogrammed in-field many times. During prototyping (FW design), this address can be programmed using MiniProg3. For that you can use the application installed in the "./Example/Misc/PSoC4-BLE-SFLASH-Update" folder of PSoC Programmer. This application is provided in source code, and can be used as a reference example for implementation in production programmers.

### Silicon generated "Company assigned" part of device address

When checked, the "Company assigned" part of the device address is generated using the wafer ID and X-Y die location on the wafer.



## Device Name

The device name to be displayed on the peer side. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) property associated with it by default. This parameter can be up to 248 bytes.

**Note** This parameter configures the **GAP Service Device name** Characteristic located in the **Profile Tree**. It is available for modification only when the device is a GATT Server.

### Appearance

The device's logo or appearance, which is a SIG defined 2-byte value. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) property associated with it by default.

**Note** This parameter configures the **GAP Service Appearance** Characteristic located in the **Profile Tree**, It is available for modification only when the device is a GATT Server.

### MTU Size

Maximum Transmission Unit size (Bytes) of an attribute to be used in the design. Valid range is from 23 to 512 bytes. This value is used to respond to an Exchange MTU request from the GATT Client.

### TX Power level

The initial transmitter power level (dBm) upon startup. It is applicable for advertisement and connection channels. Default: 0 dBm. Possible values: -18 dBm, -12 dBm, -6 dBm, -3 dBm, -2 dBm, -1 dBm, 0 dBm, 3 dBm.



# GAP Settings Tab – Advertisement Settings

These parameters are available when the device is configured as "Peripheral," "Broadcaster," or "Peripheral and Central" **GAP role**.

Configure 'BLE'			? 🗙
Name: BLE_1			
General Profiles GAP Se	ttings Built-in		۹ ۵
General	Discovery mode:	General	-
- Advertisement packet	Advertising type:	Connectable undirected advertising	<b>•</b>
i Scan response packet	Advertising channel many	Scan request: Any   Connect request: Any	<b></b>
Scan settings	Advertising channel map:	All channels	<b></b>
Security	Advertising interval		
	Fast advertising interval:		
	Minimum (ms):	20	
	Maximum (ms):	30	
	Timeout (s):	30	
	Slow advertising interva	al:	
	Minimum (ms):	1000	
	Maximum (ms):	10240 🚔	
	Timeout (s):	150	
	- Connection parameters		
	Connection interval:		
	Minimum (ms):	7.5	
	Maximum (ms):	50	
	Slave latency:	0	
Restore Defaults	Connection supervision timeout (ms):	10000	
Datasheet		OK Apply C	Cancel

# Discovery mode

- **Non-discoverable** In this mode, the device can't be discovered by a Central device.
- Limited Discoverable This mode is used by devices that need to be discoverable only for a limited period of time, during temporary conditions, or for a specific event. The device which is advertising in Limited Discoverable mode are available for a connection to Central device which performs Limited Discovery procedure. The timeout duration is defined by the applicable advertising timeout parameter.



General Discoverable Mode – In this mode, the device should be used by devices that need to be discoverable continuously or for no specific condition. The device which is advertising in General Discoverable mode are available for a connection to Central device which performs General Discovery procedure. The timeout duration is defined by the applicable advertising timeout parameter.

### Advertising type

This parameter defines the advertising type to be used by the LL for an appropriate **Discovery mode**.

- **Connectable undirected advertising** This option is used for general advertising of the advertising and scan response data. It allows any other device to connect to this device.
- Scannable undirected advertising This option is used to broadcast advertising data and scan response data to active scanners.
- Non-connectable undirected advertising This option is used to just broadcast advertising data.

### Filter policy

This parameter defines how the scan and connection requests are filtered.

- Scan request: Any | Connect request: Any Process scan and connect requests from all devices.
- Scan request: White List | Connect request: Any Process scan requests only from devices in the White List and connect requests from all devices.
- Scan request: Any | Connect request: White List Process scan requests from all devices and connect requests only from devices in the White List.
- Scan request: White List | Connect request: White List Process scan and connect requests only from devices in the White List.

#### Advertising channel map

This parameter is used to enable a specific advertisement channel.

- **Channel 37** enables advertisement channel #37
- Channel 38 enables advertisement channel #38
- **Channel 39** enables advertisement channel #39
- Channels 37 and 38 enables advertisement channels #37 and #38



- Channel 37 and 39 enables advertisement channels #37 and #39
- Channels 38 and 39 enables advertisement channels #38 and #39
- All channels enables all three advertisement channels

### Advertising Interval

This parameter defines the interval between two advertising events. Set the permissible minimum and maximum values of two Advertisement interval types: **Fast advertising interval** and **Slow advertising interval**. Typically after the device initialization, a peripheral device uses the Fast advertising interval. After the **Fast advertising interval timeout** value expires, and if a connection with a Central device is not established, then the Profile switches to Slow advertising interval to save the battery life. After the **Slow advertising interval timeout** value expires, 'CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPP\_ADVERTISEMENT\_START\_STOP' event is generated.

Note: The Advertising interval needs to be aligned with the selected Profile specification.

- Fast advertising interval This advertisement interval results in faster LE Connection. The BLE Component uses this interval value when the connection time is between the specified minimum and maximum values of the interval.
  - Minimum: The minimum interval for advertising the data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. Valid range is from 20 ms to 10240 ms.
  - Maximum: The maximum interval for advertising the data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. Valid range is from 20 ms to 10240 ms.
  - □ Timeout: The timeout value of advertising with fast advertising interval parameters.
- Slow advertising interval Defines the advertising interval for slow advertising. This is an optional parameter which, if enabled, allows to implement advertising with a lower duty cycle to save battery life. The Slow advertising interval parameters are applied to the device after the internal fast advertising interval timeout occurs.. The minimum and maximum values defined using this parameter allow the BLE Stack to expect the advertising to happen within these intervals.
  - Minimum: The minimum interval for advertising the data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. Valid range is from 1000 ms to 10240 ms.
  - Maximum: The maximum interval for advertising the data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. Valid range is from 1000 ms to 10240 ms.
  - Timeout: The timeout value of advertising with slow advertising interval parameters.



# Connection Parameters

These parameters define the connection event timing for a Central device communicating with the Peripheral device. Consecutive connection events are separated by the defined Connection interval.

**Note** The scaled values of these parameters used internally by the BLE stack are also shown in the **Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters**. These are the actual values sent over the air.

- Connection interval The Central device connecting to a Peripheral device needs to define the time interval for a connection to happen.
  - Minimum (ms): This parameter is the minimum permissible connection time value to be used during a connection event. It is configured in steps of 1.25 ms. The range is from 7.5 ms to 4000 ms.
  - Maximum (ms): This parameter is the maximum permissible connection time value to be used during a connection event. It is configured in steps of 1.25 ms. The range is from 7.5 ms to 4000 ms.
- Slave Latency Defines the latency of the slave in responding to a connection event in consecutive connection events. This is expressed in terms of multiples of connection intervals, where only one connection event is allowed per interval. The range is from 0 to 499 events.
- Connection Supervision Timeout This parameter defines the LE link supervision timeout interval. It defines the timeout duration for which an LE link needs to be sustained in case of no response from peer device over the LE link. The time interval is configured in multiples of 10 ms. The range is from 100 ms to 32000 ms.



# GAP Settings Tab – Advertisement packet

This section displays when the device is configured to contain "Peripheral," "Broadcaster," or "Peripheral and Central" **GAP role**. It is used to configure the **Advertisement data** to be used in device advertisements.

Configure 'BLE'				? 🗙	
Name: BLE_1					
General Profiles GAP Se	ettings Built-in			4 ۵	
General	Advertisement data settings:	Advertisement packet:			
Advertisement settings	Name Value	Description	Value	Index	
Advertisement packet	- ✓ Flags	– AD Data 1: < <flags>&gt;</flags>			
		Length	0x02	[0]	
Scan settings	BR/EDR not supported	⊡ < <flags>&gt;</flags>	0x01	[1]	
Security	🕀 🔲 Local Name	BR/EDR not supported   General discoverable mode	0x06	[2]	
	TX Power Level				
	🕀 🔲 Slave Connection Interval Range				
	🛨 🗔 Service UUID				
	🛨 🗔 Service Data				
	🛨 🔲 Service Manager TK Value				
	+ Appearance				
	Public Target Address				
	🕂 🔲 Random Target Address				
	+ Advertising Interval				
	+ E Bluetooth Device Address				
	+ LE Role				
	🗄 📃 Manufacturer Specific Data				
Bestore Defaults					
	J				
Datasheet		ОК Арріу		Cancel	



### Advertisement / Scan response data settings

Advertisement (AD) or Scan response data packet is a 31 byte payload used to declare the device's BLE capability and its connection parameters. The structure of this data is shown below as specified in the Bluetooth specification.

		Adver	tising or Scan Res	sponse Data (31 C	Octets)	->
Significant Part					Non-significant Part	
AD Structure 1	AD Structure 2		AD Structure N		000 '000	
I I I 1 Octet	Length Oc	 tets				
Length	Data					
	n Octets		Length – n Octet	s		
	AD Ty	be	AD 1	Гуре		

The data packet can contain a number of AD structures. Each of these structures is composed of the following parameters.

- AD Length: Size of the AD Type and AD Data in bytes.
- **AD Type**: The type of advertisement within the AD structure.
- AD Data: Data associated with the AD Type.

The total length of a complete Advertising packet cannot exceed 31 bytes.

An example structure for **Advertisement data** or **Scan response data** is as follows.

- AD Structure Element Definition:
  - □ AD Length: Size of AD Type and associated AD Data = 5 bytes
  - □ **AD Type** (1 byte): 0x03 (Service UUID)
  - AD Data (4 bytes): 0x180D, 0x180A (Heart Rate Service, Device Information Service)


The following table shows the **AD Types**.

AD Type	Description
Flags	Flags to broadcast underlying BLE transport capability such as Discoverable mode, LE only, etc.
Local Name	Device Name (complete of shortened). The device name value comes from the <b>Device name</b> field on the <b>GAP Settings</b> tab, under <b>General</b> .
Tx Power Level	Transmit Power Level. Taken from the <b>TX power level</b> field on the <b>GAP Settings</b> tab, under <b>General.</b>
Slave Connection Interval Range	Preferred connection interval range for the device.
Service UUID	List of Service UUIDs to be broadcasted that the device has implemented. There are different AD Type values to advertise 16-bit, 32-bit and 128-bit Service UUIDs. 16-bit and 32-bit Service UUIDs are used if they are assigned by the Bluetooth SIG.
Service Solicitation	List of Service UUIDs from the central device that the peripheral device would like to use. There are different AD Type values to advertise 16-bit, 32-bit and 128-bit Service UUIDs.
Service Data	2/4/16-byte Service UUID, followed by additional Service data.
Security Manager TK value	Temporal key to be used at the time of pairing.
Appearance	The external appearance of the device. The value comes from the <b>Appearance</b> field on the <b>GAP Settings</b> tab, under <b>General</b> .
Public Target Address	The public device address of intended recipients.
Random Target Address	The random device address of intended recipients.
Advertising Interval	The Advertising interval value that is calculated as an average of Fast advertising interval minimum and maximum values configured on the <b>GAP Settings</b> tab, under <b>Advertisement Settings</b> .
LE Bluetooth Device Address	The device address of the local device. The value comes from the <b>Public</b> device address field on the <b>GAP Settings</b> tab, under <b>General</b> .
LE Role	Supported LE roles
Manufacturer Specific Data	2 bytes company identifier followed by manufacturer specific data.



# GAP Settings Tab – Scan response packet

This section displays when the device is configured to contain a "Peripheral," "Broadcaster," or "Peripheral and Central" **GAP role**. It is used to configure the Scan response data packet to be used in response to device scanning performed by a GATT Client device.

Configure 'BLE'					? <mark>×</mark>
Name: BLE_1					
General Profiles GAP Set	ttings Built-in				4 ۵
General	Scan response data settings:		Scan response packet:		
Advertisement settings	Name Value		Description	Value	Index
Advertisement packet	🕀 🔲 Local Name		≟∺AD Data 1: < <slave connection="" interval="" range="">&gt;</slave>		
Scan response packet	TX Power Level		Length	0x05	[0]
Scan settings	🖃 🗹 Slave Connection Interval Range		⊡∽< <slave connection="" interval="" range="">&gt;</slave>	0x12	[1]
Security	Minimum		🖨 - Minimum : Undefined		
	Maximum		[0]	0xFF	[2]
	🛨 📃 Service UUID		[1]	0xFF	[3]
	🛨 🔲 Service Data	E	🗄 Maximum : Undefined		
	🛨 🔲 Service Manager TK Value		[0]	0xFF	[4]
	🛨 🗖 Appearance		[1]	0xFF	[5]
	🛨 🔲 Public Target Address				
	🛨 🔲 Random Target Address				
	🛨 🔲 Advertising Interval				
	🛨 🔲 LE Bluetooth Device Address				
	🕂 🗖 LE Role				
Restore Defaults		*			
Datasheet			ОК Арру		Cancel

The packet structure of a Scan response packet is the same as an Advertisement packet. See Advertisement / Scan response data settings for information on configuring the Scan response packet.



# GAP Settings Tab – Scan settings

These parameters are available when the device is configured as a "Central," "Observer," or "Peripheral and Central" **GAP role**. Typically during a device discovery, the GATT Client device initiates the scan procedure. It uses **Fast scan parameters** for a period of time, approximately 30 to 60 seconds, and then it reduces the scan frequency using the **Slow scan parameters**.

Configure 'BLE'			? 🔀
Name: BLE_1			
General Profiles GAP Se	ttings Built-in		4 ۵
General Central role Central role Scan settings Security	ttings     Built-in       Discovery procedure:     Scanning state:       Filter policy:     Duplicate filtering       Duplicate filtering     Scan parameters       Fast scan parameters:     Scan window (ms):       Scan interval (ms):     Scan timeout (s):       Scan window (ms):     Scan timeout (s):	General       Active       All       30       \$\vec{v}\$       30       \$\vec{v}\$       1125       \$\vec{v}\$       1280       \$\vec{v}\$       150	
Restore Defaults	Connection interval: Minimum (ms): Maximum (ms): Slave latency: Connection supervision timeout (ms):	7.5       50       \$\screwty\$       0       \$\screwty\$       10000	
Datasheet		OK Apply	Cancel

**Note** The scan interval needs to be aligned with the user-selected Profile specification.

# Discovery procedure

- Limited A device performing this procedure shall discover the device doing limited discovery mode advertising only.
- General A device performing this procedure shall discover the devices doing general and limited discovery advertising.



# Scanning state

- **Passive –** In this state a device can only listen to advertisement packets.
- Active In this state a device may ask an advertiser for additional information.

# Filter policy

This parameter defines how the advertisement packets are filtered.

- All Process all advertisement packets.
- White List Only Process advertisement packets only from devices in the White List.

# Duplicate filtering

When enabled, this activates filtering of duplicated advertisement data. If disabled, the BLE stack will not perform filtering of advertisement data.

# Scan parameters

These parameters define the scanning time and interval between scanning events. Two different sets of Scan parameters are used: **Fast scan parameters** and **Slow scan parameters**. Typically after the device initialization, a central device uses the Fast scan parameters. After the **Fast scan timeout** value expires, and if a connection with a Peripheral device is not established, then the Profile switches to Slow scan parameters to save the battery life. After the **Slow scan timeout** value expires, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP event is generated. See API documentation.

- **Fast scan parameters** This connection type results in a faster connection between the GATT Client and Server devices than it is possible using a normal connection.
  - Scan Window: This parameter defines the scan window when operating in Fast connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. Valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Scan Window must be less than the Scan Interval. Default: 30 ms.
  - Scan Interval: This parameter defines the scan interval when operating in Fast connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. Valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Default: 30 ms.
  - Scan Timeout: The timeout value of scanning with fast scan parameters. Default: 30 s.



- Slow scan parameters This connection results in a slower connection between the GATT Client and GATT Server devices than is possible using a normal connection. However this method consumes less power.
  - Scan Window: This parameter defines the scan window when operating in Slow Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625ms. Valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Scan Window must be less than the Scan Interval. Default: 11.25 ms.
  - Scan Interval: This parameter defines the scan interval when operating in Slow Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. Valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Default: 1280 ms.
  - Scan Timeout: The timeout value of scanning with slow scan parameters. Default: 150 s.

#### Connection Parameters

This section is the same as Connection Parameters for Advertisement Settings. The only difference is that Scan connection parameters will not be shown on the **Peripheral Preferred Connection** parameters on the **Profile** tab.



# GAP Settings Tab – Security

This section contains several parameters to configure the global security options for the Component. If the device is configured as a GATT Server, you can optionally set each Characteristic using its own unique security setting in the **Profile Tree**.

Configure 'BLE'		? 🔀	
Name: BLE_1			
General General Peripheral role Advertisement settings Advertisement packet Scan response packet Central role Scan settings Security	Ettings Built-In Security mode: Security level: 1/O capabilities: Pairing method: Bonding requirement: Encryption key size (bytes):	↓       Mode 1       No Security (No authentication, No encryption)       Display       Just works       Bonding       16	
Restore Defaults Datasheet		OK Apply Cancel	

# Security mode

Defines GAP security modes for the Component. Both available modes may support authentication.

- Mode 1 Used in designs where data encryption is required.
- Mode 2 Used in designs where data signing is required.

#### Security level

Enables different levels of security depending on the selected Security mode:

- If Mode1 is selected, then the following security levels are available.
  - No Security With this level of security, the device will not use encryption or authentication.
  - Unauthenticated pairing with encryption With this level of security, the device will send encrypted data after establishing a connection with the remote device.



- Authenticated pairing with encryption With this level of security, the device will send encrypted data after establishing a connection with the remote device. To establish a connection, devices should perform the authenticated paring procedure.
- If Mode 2 is selected, then the following security levels are available.
  - Unauthenticated pairing with data signing With this level of security, the device will perform data signing prior to sending it to the remote device after they establish a connection.
  - Authenticated pairing with data signing With this level of security, the device will perform data signing prior to sending it to the remote device after they establish a connection. To establish a connection, the devices should perform the authenticated paring procedure.

# I/O capabilities

This parameter refers to the device's input and output capability that can enable or restrict a particular pairing method or security level.

- No Input No Output Used in devices that don't have any capability to enter and display the authentication key data. Used in mouse-like devices. No GAP authentication is required.
- Display Only Used in devices with display capability and may display authentication key data. GAP authentication is required.
- Keyboard Only Used in devices with numeric keypad. GAP authentication is required.
- Display Yes/No Used in devices with display and at least two input keys for Yes/No action. GAP authentication is required.
- Keyboard and Display Used in devices like PCs and tablets. GAP authentication is required.

# Pairing Method

This parameter is used to explicitly configure the pairing method for the Component.

- Just Works The device will use the simple paring procedure without authentication. With this method, the transferred data would be vulnerable to "man in the middle" attacks.
- Passkey Entry This uses six numeric digits generated for a Short Term Key (STK) passed by the user between the devices.
- OOB (Out of Band) pairing Uses an external means of communication to exchange the device pairing information. Pairing itself is performed using the BLE radio.



# Bonding Requirement:

This parameter is used to configure the bonding requirements. The purpose of bonding is to create a relation between two Bluetooth devices based on a common link key (a bond). The link key is created and exchanged (pairing) during the bonding procedure and is expected to be stored by both Bluetooth devices, to be used for future authentication.

Bonding: The device will store the link key of a connection after paring with the remote device and if a connection will be lost and re-established, the devices will use the previously stored key for the connection.

**Note** Boding information is stored in RAM and should be written to Flash if it needs to be retained during shutdown. Refer to the Functional Description section for details on bonding and Flash write usage.

• **No Bonding:** The pairing process will be performed on each connection establishment.

# Encryption Key Size

This parameter defines the encryption key size based on the Profile requirement. The valid values of encryption key size are 7 to 16 bytes.

# **BLE Component APIs**

The BLE Component contains a comprehensive API list to allow you to configure the BLE stack, the underlying chip hardware and the BLE service specific configuration using software. You may access the GAP, GATT and L2CAP layers of the stack using these.

The APIs are broadly categorized as follows:

- BLE Common APIs
- BLE Service-Specific APIs

**Note:** All BLE Component API names begin with CyBle\_. This is a unique feature of the BLE Component, and allows only one instance of the Component to be placed in your design.



# HTML-Based API Document

Because the BLE Component has numerous APIs, Cypress has also provided a separate HTMLbased API reference document (CHM file). To open this file, right-click on the BLE Component on the design canvas, and select **Open API Documentation...** 



# Sample Firmware Source Code

PSoC Creator provides numerous example projects that include schematics and example code in the Find Example Project dialog. For Component-specific examples, open the dialog from the Component Catalog or an instance of the Component in a schematic. For general examples, open the dialog from the Start Page or **File** menu. As needed, use the **Filter Options** in the dialog to narrow the list of projects available to select.

Refer to the "Find Example Project" topic in the PSoC Creator Help for more information.

# **MISRA** Compliance

This section describes the MISRA-C:2004 compliance and deviations for the Component. There are three types of deviations defined:

- project deviations deviations that are applicable for all PSoC Creator Components
- Component specific deviations deviations that are applicable only for the common part of this Component
- Profile specific deviations deviations that are applicable only for a specific Profile of the Component



This section provides information on Component-specific deviations. Project deviations are described in the MISRA Compliance section of the *System Reference Guide* along with information on the MISRA compliance verification environment.

MISRA- C:2004 Rule	Rule Class (Required/ Advisory)	Rule Description	Description of Deviation(s)
9.3	R	In an enumerator list, the '=' construct shall not be used to explicitly initialize members other than the first, unless all items are explicitly initialized.	Violated when a specific value needs to be assigned to an enumerator item.
10.1	R	The value of an expression of integer type shall not be implicitly converted to a different underlying type under some circumstances.	An operand of essentially enum type is being converted to unsigned type as a result of an arithmetic or conditional operation. The conversion does not have any unintended effect.
11.4	A	A cast should not be performed between a pointer to object type and a different pointer to object type.	A cast involving pointers is conducted with caution that the pointers are correctly aligned for the type of object being pointed to.
13.7	R	Boolean operations whose results are invariant shall not be permitted.	A Boolean operator can yields a result that can be proven to be always "true" or always "false" in some specific configurations because of generalized implementation approach.
17.4	R	Array indexing shall be the only allowed form of pointer arithmetic.	An array subscript operator is being used to subscript an expression which is not of array type. This is perfectly legitimate in the C language providing the pointer addresses an array element.
18.4	R	Unions shall not be used.	Deviated for constructing an efficient implementation.
19.7	A	A function should be used in preference to a function-like macro.	Deviated for more efficient code.

The BLE Component has the following specific deviations.

This Component has the following embedded Components: cy\_isr, SCB. Refer to the corresponding Component datasheets for information on their MISRA compliance and specific deviations.



# **API Memory Usage**

The Component memory usage varies significantly, depending on the compiler, device, number of APIs used and Component configuration. The following table provides the memory usage for all APIs available in the given Component configuration.

The measurements are done with the associated compiler configured in Release mode with optimization set for Size. For a specific design, the map file generated by the compiler can be analyzed to determine the memory usage.

The Component's BLE Stack is implemented in four libraries and therefore the Component memory usage is directly dependent on the library used. The libraries are:

- HCI Library (used in HCI mode)
- Peripheral (used when the Component is configured for GAP Peripheral or GAP Broadcaster role)
- Central (used when the Component is configured for GAP Central or GAP Observer role)
- Peripheral and Central (used when the Component is configured for GAP Peripheral and Central roles)

#### **HCI Mode**

	PSoC 4200-BL (GCC)		
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
HCI Mode	36444	5805	2048

# **Peripheral and Central Profile Mode**

	PSoC 4200-BL (GCC)		CC)
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
Alert Notification Profile (Server)	79262	9256	2048
Find Me Profile (Find Me Target role)	78668	9241	2048
Phone Alert Status	79274	9249	2048
Time	79808	9279	2048



# **Central Profile Mode**

	PSoC 4200-BL (GCC)		C)
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
Alert Notification Profile (Server)	72594	9151	2048
Find Me Profile (Find Me Target role)	72012	9130	2048
HID over GATT Profile (Host)	77754	9338	2048
Phone Alert Status	72474	9136	2048
Proximity Profile (Proximity Reporter)	72778	9140	2048
Time	73008	9166	2048

# **Peripheral Profile Mode**

	PSoC 4200-BL (GCC)		
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
Blood Pressure	71254	9137	2048
Cycling Power	71620	9136	2048
Cycling Speed and Cadence	71356	9119	2048
Find Me Profile (Find Me Target role)	70022	9084	2048
Glucose Profile (Glucose Sensor)	71404	9130	2048
Health Thermometer Profile (Server)	71520	9126	2048
Heart Rate Profile (Heart Rate Sensor)	71038	9105	2048
HID Over GATT Profile (HID Device)	73012	9157	2048
Location and Navigation	71006	9115	2048
Proximity Profile (Proximity Reporter)	71060	9096	2048
Running Speed and Cadence	71358	9122	2048
Scan Parameters Profile (Scan Server)	70534	9090	2048



# **BLE Common APIs**

The common APIs act as a general interface between the BLE application and the BLE Stack module. The application may use these APIs to control the underlying hardware such as radio power, data encryption and device bonding via the stack. It may also access the GAP, GATT and L2CAP layers of the stack. These are divided into the following categories:

- BLE Common Core Functions
- GAP Functions
- GATT Functions
- L2CAP Functions

These APIs also use API specific definitions and data structures. Many of the APIs also rely on BLE Stack events. These are classified in the following subsets:

- BLE Common Events
- BLE Common Definitions and Data Structures

# **BLE Common Core Functions**

The common core APIs are used for general BLE Component configuration. These include initialization, power management, and utilities.

Function	Description
CyBle_Start	This function initializes the BLE Stack. It takes care of initializing the more
CyBle_Stop	This function stops any ongoing operation in the BLE Stack and forces the BLE Stack to shut down. The only function that can be called more
CyBle_GetBleSsState	This function gets the BLE Subsystem's current operational mode. This state can be used to manage system level power modes based on return value.
CyBle_StoreAppData	This function instructs the Stack to backup application specific data into flash. This API must be called by application to backup application specific data. If more
CyBle_StoreBondingData	This function writes the new bonding data from RAM to the dedicated Flash location as defined by the Component. It performs data comparing between RAM more
CyBle_StoreStackData	This function instructs Stack to backup Stack internal RAM data into flash. This API must be called by application to backup stack data. If this more
CyBle_SoftReset	This function resets the BLE Stack, including BLE sub-system hardware registers. BLE Stack transitions to idle mode. This function can be used to reset the more
CyBle_EnterLPM	This function requests the underlying BLE modules to enter into one of the supported more

# Functions



Function	Description
CyBle_ExitLPM	Application can asynchronously wake up the BLE Stack from low power using this function. The wake up is not performed for the entire chip. This more
CyBle_ProcessEvents	This function checks the internal task queue in the BLE Stack, and pending operation of the BLE Stack, if any. This needs to be called more
CyBle_GetDeviceAddress	This API reads the BD device address from BLE Controller's memory. This address shall be used for BLE procedures unless explicitly indicated by BLE Host more
CyBle_SetDeviceAddress	This function sets the Bluetooth device address into BLE Controller's memory. This address shall be used for BLE procedures unless explicitly indicated by BLE Host more
CyBle_GetRssi	This function reads the recorded Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value for the last successfully received packet from the BLE radio sub-system. This is a more
CyBle_GetTxPowerLevel	This function reads the transmit power of the BLE radio for the given BLE sub- system channel group. This is a blocking function. No event is more
CyBle_SetTxPowerLevel	This function sets the transmit power of the BLE radio for given BLE sub-system channel group. This is a blocking function. No event is generated more
CyBle_GetBleClockCfgParam	This function reads the clock configuration parameter of BLE sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The following more
CyBle_SetBleClockCfgParam	This function sets the clock configuration parameter of BLE sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The following more
CyBle_GenerateRandomNumber	This function generates 8-byte random number which complies with pseudo random number generation in accordance with [FIPS PUB 140-2]. Random number generation function is used more
CyBle_AesEncrypt	This function uses BLE sub-system AES engine to encrypt 128-bit of plain text using the given AES key. The output of AES processing is copied more
CyBle_SetCeLengthParam	This function sets the connection event duration related parameters that can result in extension or truncation of LE connection event based on more data (mdBit) more
CyBle_WriteAuthPayloadTimeout	This function sets the Authentication Payload timeout in BLE Controller for LE_PING feature. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.6.5 for more
CyBle_ReadAuthPayloadTimeout	This function reads the Authentication Payload timeout set in BLE Controller for LE_PING feature Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.6.5 more
CyBle_GetStackLibraryVersion	This function retrieves the version information of the BLE Stack library. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function
CyBle_SetRxGainMode	This function configures the Rx gain mode for BLESS radio for Rx operation.
CyBle_SetTxGainMode	This function configures the Tx gain mode for BLESS radio for Tx operation.



#### Macros

Macro	Description
CyBle_GetState	This function is used to determine the current state of the Event Handler state machine.
CyBle_SetState	Used to set the Event Handler State Machine's state.

# CyBle\_Start

Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_Start(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

#### Description

This function initializes the BLE Stack. It takes care of initializing the Profile layer, schedulers, Timer and other platform related resources required for the BLE Component. It also registers the callback function for BLE events that will be registered in the BLE stack.

Note that this function does not reset the BLE Stack.

For HCI-Mode of operation, this function will not initialize the BLE Host module.

Calling this function results in the generation of CYBLE\_EVT\_STACK\_ON event on successful initialization of the BLE Stack.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	Event callback function to receive events from BLE stack.	
	CYBLE_CALLBACK_T is a function pointer type.	

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On passing a NULL pointer to the function when the BLE stack is not built in HCI mode. CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER is never returned in HCI mode.
CYBLE_ERROR_REPEATED_ATTEMPTS	On invoking this function more than once without calling CyBle_Shutdown() function between calls to this function.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

# CyBle\_Stop

#### Prototype

void CyBle\_Stop(void);

#### Description

This function stops any ongoing operation in the BLE Stack and forces the BLE Stack to shut down. The only function that can be called after calling this function is CyBle\_Start().

#### Returns

None

# CyBle\_GetState

#### Prototype

```
#define CyBle_GetState (cyBle_state)
```

#### Description

This function is used to determine the current state of the Event Handler state machine.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_STATE\_T state - The current state.

# CyBle\_GetBleSsState

#### Prototype

CYBLE BLESS STATE T CyBle GetBleSsState(void);

#### Description

This function gets the BLE Subsystem's current operational mode. This state can be used to manage system level power modes based on return value.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_BLESS\_STATE\_T bleStackMode: CYBLE\_BLESS\_STATE\_T has one of the following modes

BLE Stack Mode	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ACTIVE	BLE Sub System is in active mode, CPU can be in active mode or sleep mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CLOSE	BLE Sub System radio and Link Layer hardware finishes Tx/Rx. After this state application can try putting BLE to Deep Sleep State to save



	power in rest of the BLE transmission event.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_SLEEP	BLE Sub System is in sleep mode, CPU can be in sleep mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ECO_ON	BLE Sub System is in process of wakeup from Deep Sleep Mode and ECO(XTAL) is turned on. CPU can be put in Deep Sleep Mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ECO_STABLE	BLE Sub System is in process of wakeup from Deep Sleep Mode and ECO(XTAL) is stable. CPU can be put in sleep mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_DEEPSLEEP	BLE Sub System is in Deep Sleep Mode. CPU can be put in Deep Sleep Mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_HIBERNATE	BLE Sub System is in Hibernate Mode. CPU can be put in Deep Sleep Mode.

# CyBle\_SetState

#### Prototype

```
#define CyBle_SetState(state) (cyBle_state = (state))
```

#### Description

Used to set the Event Handler State Machine's state.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
state	The desired state that the event handler's state machine should be set to.

#### Returns

None

# CyBle\_StoreAppData

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_StoreAppData(uint8 * srcBuff, const uint8 destAddr[],
uint32 buffLen, uint8 isForceWrite);
```

#### Description

This function instructs the Stack to backup application specific data into flash. This API must be called by application to backup application specific data. If this API is not called appropriately, data will not be available on power cycle.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 * srcBuff	Source buffer
const uint8 destAddr[]	Destination address
uint32 buffLen	Length of srcData
uint8 isForceWrite	If value is set to 0, then stack will check if flash write is permissible.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description	
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation	
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_NOT_PERMITED	Flash Write is not permitted	

# CyBle\_StoreBondingData

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_StoreBondingData(uint8 isForceWrite);

#### Description

This function writes the new bonding data from RAM to the dedicated Flash location as defined by the Component. It performs data comparing between RAM and Flash before writing to Flash. If there is no change between RAM and Flash data, then no write is performed. It writes only one flash row in one call. Application should keep calling this function till API return CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK. This function is available only when Bonding requirement is selected in Security settings.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 isForceWrite	If value is set to 0, then stack will check if flash write is permissible.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK On successful operation
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_FLASH\_WRITE\_NOT\_PERMITED Flash Write is not complete



#### Side Effects

This API will automatically modify the clock settings for the device. Writing to flash requires changes to be done to the IMO (set to 48 MHz) and HFCLK (source set to IMO) settings. The configuration is restored before returning. This will impact the operation of most of the hardware in the device.

# CyBle\_StoreStackData

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_StoreStackData(uint8 isForceWrite);

#### Description

This function instructs Stack to backup Stack internal RAM data into flash. This API must be called by application to backup stack data. If this API is not called appropriately, stack internal data structure will not be available on power cycle.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 isForceWrite	If value is set to 0, then stack will check if flash write is permissible.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_NOT_PERMITED	Flash Write is not permitted or not completely written

# CyBle\_SoftReset

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_SoftReset(void);

#### Description

This function resets the BLE Stack, including BLE sub-system hardware registers. BLE Stack transitions to idle mode. This function can be used to reset the BLE Stack if the BLE Stack turns unresponsive due to incomplete transfers with the peer BLE device.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description	
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This error occurs if this function is invoked before invoking CyBle_StackInit function.	

# CyBle\_EnterLPM

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_LP\_MODE\_T CyBle\_EnterLPM(CYBLE\_LP\_MODE\_T pwrMode);

#### Description

This function requests the underlying BLE modules to enter into one of the supported low power modes. Application should use this function to put Bluetooth Low Energy Sub-System (BLESS) to Low Power Mode (LPM).

BLE Stack enters and exits low power modes based on its current state and hence the application should consider the BLE Stack LPM state before putting the CPU or the overall device into LPM. This function attempts to set the requested low power mode and if that is not possible, it tries to set the next higher low-power-mode. This behavior is due to the requirement that the application will always try to use the lowest power mode when there is nothing that it needs to process. Note that the CPU will not be able to access the BLESS registers when BLESS is in Deep Sleep Mode.

BLE Stack has the following power modes:

- Active
- Sleep (Low Power Mode)
- Deep Sleep with ECO Off (Low Power Mode)
- Hibernate (Low Power Mode)

Note that certain conditions may prevent BLE sub system from entering a particular low power mode.

#### Active Mode

Bluetooth Low Energy Sub System (BLESS) has three sub-modes in Active mode:

Idle



- Transmit Mode, and
- Receive Mode

These modes draw full current from the device and the CPU has full access to its registers.

# Sleep Mode

The clock to the link layer engine and digital modem is gated and the (External Crystal Oscillator) ECO continues to run to maintain the link layer timing. The application cannot enter sleep mode if a Transmit or Receive is in progress.

# Deep Sleep with ECO Off Mode

The ECO is stopped and Watch Crystal Oscillator (WCO) is used to maintain link layer timing. All the regulators in the Radio Frequency (RF) transceiver are turned off to reduce leakage current and BLESS logic is kept powered ON from the System Resources Sub System (SRSS) Deep Sleep regulator for retention of current BLESS state information. This mode can be entered from either Idle (Active) or Sleep mode. It should be entered when the next scheduled activity instant in time domain is greater than the Deep Sleep total wakeup time (typically 2ms).

# Hibernate mode

The application layer should invoke this function with the Hibernate Mode option to put the BLE Stack in to hibernate mode. If this mode is set, the micro-controller can be put in to Hibernate

Mode by the application layer. This mode ensures that BLE Sub-system is completely idle and no procedures such ADV, SCAN and CONNECTION are active.

The following table indicates the allowed sleep modes for the complete system (BLE Sub-system and the micro-controller). Modes marked In 'X' are the allowed combinations. The application layer should make sure that the invalid modes are not entered in to:

BLE Stack	PSoC4A-BLE	Micro-contr	oller Low Powe:	r Modes
LPM Modes				
	Active	Sleep	DeepSleep	Hibernate
Active	X			
Sleep	X	X		· ·
DeepSleep				
(ECO OFF)	X	X	X	
	' 	' <u></u>	' <u></u>	''   X
	1		1	
I	1	1	1	I I

The application layer is responsible for putting the BLE Sub-system and the micro-controller in to the desired sleep modes. Upon entering the requested sleep mode combination, the BLE Sub-system and the micro-controller are woken up by an interrupt every advertisement interval(in case of a GAP Peripheral) or connection interval (in case of GAP Central). On wakeup, if the



application needs to transmit some data, appropriate function(s) including the Stack functions need to be invoked. This needs to be followed by a call to the function CyBle\_ProcessEvents, which handles all pending transmit and receive operations. The application can now put the complete system back in to one of the sleep modes. The application should ensure that the above invalid states are never encountered.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. Based on the return code from this function, the application layer should decide on the sleep mode for the complete system. For example, if the return code is CYBLE\_BLESS\_DEEPSLEEP, the application can choose to call system wide Deep Sleep Mode function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_LP_MODE_T pwrMode	The power mode that the Component is intended to enter. The allowed values are,
	CYBLE_BLESS_SLEEP
	CYBLE_BLESS_DEEPSLEEP

#### Returns

CYBLE\_LP\_MODE\_T: The actual power mode that BLE stack is now set to.

# CyBle\_ExitLPM

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_LP\_MODE\_T CyBle ExitLPM(void);

#### Description

Application can asynchronously wake up the BLE Stack from low power using this function. The wake up is not performed for the entire chip. This is a blocking call and returns when BLE Stack has come out of LPM. No event is generated on calling this function. It has no effect if it is invoked when the BLE Stack is already in active mode.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_LP\_MODE\_T: The actual power mode that BLE stack is now set to. Expected return value is CYBLE\_BLESS\_ACTIVE.

# CyBle\_ProcessEvents

#### Prototype

```
void CyBle_ProcessEvents(void);
```



#### Description

This function checks the internal task queue in the BLE Stack, and pending operation of the BLE Stack, if any. This needs to be called at least once every interval 't' where:

- 't' is equal to connection interval or scan interval, whichever is smaller, if the device is in GAP Central mode of operation, or
- 't' is equal to connection interval or advertisement interval, whichever is smaller, if the device is in GAP Peripheral mode of operation.

On calling every interval 't', all pending operations of the BLE Stack are processed. This is a blocking function and returns only after processing all pending events of the BLE Stack Care should be taken to prevent this call from any kind of starvation; on starvation, events may be dropped by the stack. All the events generated will be propagated to higher layers of the BLE Stack and to the Application layer only after making a call to this function.

#### Returns

None

# CyBle\_GetDeviceAddress

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GetDeviceAddress(CYBLE\_GAP\_BD\_ADDR\_T\* bdAddr);

#### Description

This API reads the BD device address from BLE Controller's memory. This address shall be used for BLE procedures unless explicitly indicated by BLE Host through HCI commands. This is a blocking function and it returns immediately with the required value.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* bdAddr	Pointer to the CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T structure variable. It has two fields where,
	<ul> <li>bdAddr.addr: Bluetooth Device address buffer that is populated with the device address data from BLE stack.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>bdAddr.type: Caller function should fill the "address type" to retrieve appropriate address.</li> </ul>
	Caller function should use bdAddr.type = 0x00 to get the "Public Device Address" which is currently set.
	Caller function use bdAddr.type = 0x01 to get the "Random Device Address" which is currently set.



#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.

#### CyBle\_SetDeviceAddress

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_SetDeviceAddress(CYBLE\_GAP\_BD\_ADDR\_T\* bdAddr);

#### Description

This function sets the Bluetooth device address into BLE Controller's memory. This address shall be used for BLE procedures unless explicitly indicated by BLE Host through HCI commands. The application layer needs to call this function every time an address change is required. Bluetooth 4.1 Core specification [3.12] specifies that the bluetooth device can change

its private address periodically, with the period being decided by the application; there are no limits specified on this period. The application layer should maintain its own timers in order to do this.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* bdAddr	Bluetooth Device address retrieved from the BLE stack gets stored to a variable pointed to by this pointer. The variable is of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.



# CyBle\_GetRssi

#### Prototype

```
int8 CyBle_GetRssi(void);
```

### Description

This function reads the recorded Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value for the last successfully received packet from the BLE radio sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Returns

```
int8: The RSSI value of the responding device.
```

Information	Description
Range	-85 <= N <= 5
Note	The value is in dBm.

# CyBle\_GetTxPowerLevel

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GetTxPowerLevel(CYBLE\_BLESS\_PWR\_IN\_DB\_T \* bleSsPwrLvl);

#### Description

This function reads the transmit power of the BLE radio for the given BLE sub-system channel group. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T *	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T where,
bleSsPwrLvl	<ul> <li>bleSsPwrLvl -&gt; blePwrLevelInDbm indicates Output Power level in dBm returned by the function.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>bleSsPwrLvl -&gt; bleSsChId indicates Channel group for which power level is to be read. This needs to be set before calling the function. The value can be advertisement channels (CYBLE_LL_ADV_CH_TYPE) or data channels (CYBLE_LL_CONN_CH_TYPE).</li> </ul>

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter

# CyBle\_SetTxPowerLevel

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_SetTxPowerLevel(CYBLE\_BLESS\_PWR\_IN\_DB\_T \* bleSsPwrLvl);

#### Description

This function sets the transmit power of the BLE radio for given BLE sub-system channel group. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T *	Pointer to a variable of type 'CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T' where,
bleSsPwrLvl	<ul> <li>bleSsPwrLvI -&gt; blePwrLeveIInDbm indicates Output Power level in dBm to be set by the function.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>bleSsPwrLvI -&gt; bleSsChId indicates Channel group for which power level is to be set. The value can be advertisement channels (CYBLE_LL_ADV_CH_TYPE) or data channels (CYBLE_LL_CONN_CH_TYPE).</li> </ul>

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.

# CyBle\_GetBleClockCfgParam

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GetBleClockCfgParam(CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T *
bleSsClockConfig);
```



#### Description

This function reads the clock configuration parameter of BLE sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The following parameters related to the BLE sub-system clock are set by this function:

#### Sleep Clock accuracy

Sleep clock accuracy (SCA)in PPM. This parameter indicates the sleep clock accuracy in PPM as described in the following table. It is set in the BLE Stack and is used for BLE Connection operation while creating LE connection with the peer device.

Sleep Clock Accuracy Enum Field	PPM Range Translation (PPM)
CYBLE_LL_SCA_251_TO_500_PPM	251 - 500
CYBLE_LL_SCA_151_TO_250_PPM	151 – 250
CYBLE_LL_SCA_101_TO_150_PPM	101 - 150
CYBLE_LL_SCA_076_TO_100_PPM	76 - 100
CYBLE_LL_SCA_051_TO_075_PPM	51 - 75
CYBLE_LL_SCA_031_TO_050_PPM	31 - 50
CYBLE_LL_SCA_021_TO_030_PPM	21 - 30
CYBLE_LL_SCA_000_TO_020_PPM	0 - 20

Refer to Bluetooth Core Specification 4.1 Volume 6, Chapter 4.5.7 for more details on how the SCA is used.

#### Link Layer clock divider

This input decides the frequency of the clock to the link layer. A lower clock frequency results in lower power consumption. Default clock frequency for the operation is 24MHz. BLESS supports 24MHz, 12MHz and 8MHz clock configurations. Based on the end application requirement (how frequent the communication is expected to be), this parameter needs to be set.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T * bleSsClockConfig	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T to which the existing clock configuration is stored.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.

# CyBle\_SetBleClockCfgParam

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetBleClockCfgParam(CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T *
bleSsClockConfig);
```

#### Description

This function sets the clock configuration parameter of BLE sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The following parameters related to the BLE sub-system clock are set by this function:

#### Sleep Clock accuracy

Sleep clock accuracy (SCA) in PPM. This parameter indicates the sleep clock accuracy in PPM as described in the following table. It is set in the BLE Stack and is used for BLE Connection operation while creating LE connection with the peer device.

Sleep Clock Accuracy Enum Field	PPM Range Translation (PPM)
CYBLE_LL_SCA_251_TO_500_PPM	251 - 500
CYBLE_LL_SCA_151_TO_250_PPM	151 - 250
CYBLE_LL_SCA_101_TO_150_PPM	101 - 150
CYBLE_LL_SCA_076_TO_100_PPM	76 - 100
CYBLE_LL_SCA_051_TO_075_PPM	51 - 75
CYBLE_LL_SCA_031_TO_050_PPM	31 - 50
CYBLE_LL_SCA_021_TO_030_PPM	21 - 30
CYBLE_LL_SCA_000_TO_020_PPM	0 - 20

Refer to Bluetooth Core Specification 4.1 Volume 6, Chapter 4.5.7 for more details on how the SCA is used.

#### Link Layer clock divider

This input decides the frequency of the clock to the link layer. A lower clock frequency results in lower power consumption. Default clock frequency for the operation is 24MHz. BLESS supports 24MHz, 12MHz and 8MHz clock configurations. Based on the end application requirement (how frequent the communication is expected to be), this parameter needs to be set.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T * bleSsClockConfig	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T from which the existing clock configuration is taken.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.

# CyBle\_GenerateRandomNumber

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GenerateRandomNumber(uint8 * randomNumber);
```

#### Description

This function generates 8-byte random number which complies with pseudo random number generation in accordance with [FIPS PUB 140-2]. Random number generation function is used during security procedure documented in Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part H.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 * randomNumber	Pointer to a buffer of size 8 bytes in which the generated random number gets stored.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.



# CyBle\_AesEncrypt

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AesEncrypt(uint8 * plainData, uint8 * aesKey, uint8 *
encryptedData);
```

#### Description

This function uses BLE sub-system AES engine to encrypt 128-bit of plain text using the given AES key. The output of AES processing is copied to encryptedData buffer. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part H, section 2.2 for more details on usage of AES key.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
uint8 * plainData	Pointer to the data containing plain text (128-bit) that is to be encrypted.	
uint8 * aesKey	Pointer to the AES Key (128-bit) that is to be used for AES encryption.	
uint8 * encryptedData	Pointer to the encrypted data (128-bit) that is output of AES module for given plainData and aesKey.	

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter

# CyBle\_SetCeLengthParam

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetCeLengthParam(uint8 bdHandle, uint8 mdBit, uint16
ceLength);
```

#### Description

This function sets the connection event duration related parameters that can result in extension or truncation of LE connection event based on more data (mdBit) bit status and 'ceLength' duration. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.5 for more details on connection states of BLE Link Layer.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



BLE Stack uses the BLESS hardware (AES module) to encrypt/decrypt the data. BLESS must be initialized before using this function. This function can safely be used by the application in "single thread/task system" which is the case with the current implementation of the BLE Stack. For multitasking systems, this function must be used within the BLE task to ensure atomic operation.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device bdHandle.
uint8 mdBit	'More Data' bit to select more number of data packets in BLE Stack buffer. A value of 0x01 indicates extension and a value of 0x00 indicates truncation.
uint16 ceLength	<ul> <li>CE length of connection event that can extend the connection event. Details on this parameter are as given below,</li> <li>Value Range = 0x0000 to 0xFFFF</li> <li>Time Calculation = N x 0.625 ms</li> <li>Time Range = 0 ms to 40.959 ms</li> </ul>

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	One of the input parameters is invalid
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	Connection does not exist

# CyBle\_WriteAuthPayloadTimeout

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_WriteAuthPayloadTimeout(uint8 bdHandle, uint16 authPayloadTimeout);

#### Description

This function sets the Authentication Payload timeout in BLE Controller for LE\_PING feature. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.6.5 for LE Ping operation.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle.	
uint16 authPayloadTimeout	Variable containing authentication timeout value to be written to BLE Controller. Details on this parameter are as given below,	
	<ul> <li>Value Range = 0x0001 to 0xFFFF</li> <li>Default Value (N) = 3000 (30 seconds)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Time Calculation = N x 10 ms</li> <li>Time Range = 10 ms to 655,350 ms</li> </ul>	

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	One of the input parameters is invalid
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	Connection does not exist

# CyBle\_ReadAuthPayloadTimeout

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ReadAuthPayloadTimeout(uint8 bdHandle, uint16 *
authPayloadTimeout);
```

#### Description

This function reads the Authentication Payload timeout set in BLE Controller for LE\_PING feature Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.6.5 for LE Ping operation.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle
uint16 * authPayloadTimeout	Pointer to a variable to which authentication timeout value, read from BLE Controller, is written.



#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	One of the input parameters is invalid.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Operation is not permitted.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	Connection does not exist.

# CyBle\_SetRxGainMode

#### Prototype

void CyBle\_SetRxGainMode(uint8 bleSsGainMode);

#### Description

This function configures the Rx gain mode for BLESS radio for Rx operation.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bleSsGainMode	Gain mode setting for the output power

#### Returns

none

#### Notes

BLESS RD Gain Mode	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_NORMAL_GAIN_MODE	0x00u - BLESS Normal Gain Mode
	Tx Pwr Range -18dBm to 0 dBm
	Normal Rx Sensitivity
CYBLE_BLESS_HIGH_GAIN_MODE	0x01u - BLESS High Gain Mode
	Tx Pwr Range -18dBm to 3 dBm
	3 dBm Additional Rx Sensitivity



# CyBle\_SetTxGainMode

#### Prototype

void CyBle\_SetTxGainMode(uint8 bleSsGainMode);

#### Description

This function configures the Tx gain mode for BLESS radio for Tx operation.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bleSsGainMode	Gain mode setting for the output power

#### Returns

none

#### Notes

BLESS RD Gain Mode	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_NORMAL_GAIN_MODE	0x00u - BLESS Normal Gain Mode
	Tx Pwr Range -18dBm to 0 dBm
	Normal Rx Sensitivity
CYBLE_BLESS_HIGH_GAIN_MODE	0x01u - BLESS High Gain Mode
	<ul> <li>Tx Pwr Range -18dBm to 3 dBm</li> </ul>
	3 dBm Additional Rx Sensitivity

# CyBle\_GetStackLibraryVersion

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GetStackLibraryVersion(CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T*
stackVersion);
```

#### Description

This function retrieves the version information of the BLE Stack library. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T* stackVersion	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T containing the version information of the CYBLE Stack library.



#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	stackVersion is NULL.

# **GAP** Functions

The GAP APIs allow access to the Generic Access Profile (GAP) layer of the BLE stack. Depending on the chosen GAP role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The GAP API names begin with CyBle\_Gap. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GAP role initial letter in the API name.

# **GAP Central and Peripheral Functions**

These are APIs common to both GAP Central role and GAP Peripheral role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Gap

Function	Description
CyBle_GapSetloCap	This function sets the input and output capability of the BLE Device that is used during authentication procedure. This is a blocking function. No event more
CyBle_GapSetOobData	This function sets OOB presence flag and data. This function should be used by the application layer if it wants to enable OOB bonding procedure more
CyBle_GapGetPeerBdAddr	This function reads the peer Bluetooth device address which has already been fetched by the BLE Stack. 'peerBdAddr' stores the peer's Bluetooth device address identified more
CyBle_GapGetPeerBdHandle	This function reads the device handle of the remote Bluetooth device using 'peerBdAddr', which has already been fetched by the BLE Stack. 'bdHandle' stores the more
CyBle_GapGetPeerDevSecurity	This API enables the application to get the device security of the peer device identified by the bdHandle, when in the trusted list.
CyBle_GapDisconnect	This function disconnects the peer device. It is to be used by the device in GAP Central mode and may be used by a GAP more
CyBle_GapGetPeerDevSecurityKeyInfo	This function enables the application to know the keys shared by a given peer device upon completion of the security sequence (already fetched by the more



Function	Description
CyBle_GapGenerateDeviceAddress	This function generates either public or random address based on 'type' field of CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T structure. It uses BLE Controller's random number generator to generate the more
CyBle_GapAuthReq	This function starts authentication/pairing procedure with the peer device. It is a non-blocking function. If the local device is a GAP Central, the pairing request more
CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply	This function sends passkey for authentication. It is a non-blocking function. It should be invoked in reply to the authentication request event CYBLE_EVT_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_REQUEST received by more
CyBle_GapRemoveDeviceFromWhiteList	This function removes the bonding information of the device and removes it from the white list. More details on 'bonding' and 'trusted devices' is available more
$CyBle\_GapRemoveOldestDeviceFromBondedList$	This function removes the oldest device from the bonded list.
CyBle_GapAddDeviceToWhiteList	This function adds the device to the whitelist. Maximum number of devices that can be added to the whitelist is eight. Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 more
CyBle_GapGetBondedDevicesList	This function returns the count and bluetooth device address of the devices in the bonded device list. This is a blocking function. No event is more
CyBle_GapGenerateKeys	This function generates the security keys that are to be exchanged with peer device during key exchange stage and sets it in the BLE Stack more
CyBle_GapSetSecurityKeys	This function sets the security keys that are to be exchanged with peer device during key exchange stage and sets it in the BLE Stack more
CyBle_GapGetLocalName	This API is used to read the local device name - a Characteristic of the GAP Service.
CyBle_GapSetLocalName	This API is used to set the local device name - a Characteristic of the GAP Service. If the Characteristic length entered in the Component more
CyBle_GapUpdateAdvData	This function allows changing the ADV data and SCAN response data while advertising is going on. Application shall preserve Bluetooth Spec 4.1 mandated AD flags more
CyBle_GapGetDevSecurityKeyInfo	This function gets the local device's Keys and key flags. The IRK received from this function should be used as the input IRK for the more

# CyBle\_GapSetIoCap

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapSetIoCap(CYBLE\_GAP\_IOCAP\_T ioCap);


### Description

This function sets the input and output capability of the BLE Device that is used during authentication procedure. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The input capabilities are described in the following table:

Capability	Description
No input	Device does not have the ability to indicate "yes" or "no"
Yes/No	Device has at least two buttons that can be easily mapped to "yes" and "no" or the device has a mechanism whereby the user can indicate either "yes" or "no".
Keyboard	Device has a numeric keyboard that can input the numbers "0" through "9" and a confirmation. Device also has at least two buttons that can be easily mapped to "yes" and "no" or the device has a mechanism whereby the user can indicate either "yes" or "no".

The output capabilities are described in the following table:

Capability	Description
No output	Device does not have the ability to display or communicate a 6 digit decimal number.
Numeric output	Device has the ability to display or communicate a 6 digit decimal number.

Combined capability is defined in the following table:

Input Capability	No Output	Numeric Output
No input	NoInputNoOutput	DisplayOnly
Yes/No	NoInputNoOutput	DisplayYesNo
Keyboard	KeyboardOnly	KeyboardDisplay

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 5.2.2.4 for more details on the IO capabilities. IO capabilities of the BLE devices are used to determine the pairing method. Please refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part H, section 2.3.5.1 for more details on the impact of IO capabilities on the pairing method chosen.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
io_cap	IO Capability of type CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_T.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation



# CyBle\_GapSetOobData

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetOobData(uint8 bdHandle, uint8 oobFlag, uint8 * key, uint8 * oobData, uint8 * oobDataLen);
```

### Description

This function sets OOB presence flag and data. This function should be used by the application layer if it wants to enable OOB bonding procedure for any specific device identified by "bdHandle". This function should be called before initiating authentication or before responding to authentication request to set OOB flag and data. For more details on OOB, please refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 1, Part A, section 5.2.4.3. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device for which the Out Of Band signalling (OOB) configuration is to be used.
uint8 oobFlag	<ul><li>OOB data presence flag. Allowed value are,</li><li>CYBLE_GAP_OOB_DISABLE</li><li>CYBLE_GAP_OOB_ENABLE</li></ul>
uint8 * key	16 Octet Temporary Key, to be used for OOB authentication.
uint8 * oobData	Pointer to OOB data.
uint8 * oobDataLen	Pointer to a variable to store OOB data length.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	'bdHandle' does not represent known device entity



# *CyBle\_GapGetPeerBdAddr*

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetPeerBdAddr(uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* peerBdAddr);
```

### Description

This function reads the peer Bluetooth device address which has already been fetched by the BLE Stack. 'peerBdAddr' stores the peer's Bluetooth device address identified with 'bdHandle'. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle.
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* peerBdAddr	Empty buffer where the Bluetooth device address gets stored.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'peerBdAddr'.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	Specified device handle does not map to any device handle entry in BLE stack.

# CyBle\_GapGetPeerBdHandle

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetPeerBdHandle(uint8* bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* peerBdAddr);
```

### Description

This function reads the device handle of the remote Bluetooth device using 'peerBdAddr', which has already been fetched by the BLE Stack. 'bdHandle' stores the peer device handle. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8* bdHandle	Pointer to a variable to store peer device handle
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* peerBdAddr	Pointer to Bluetooth device address of peer device of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T, to be provided to this function as an input

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'peerBdAddr' or 'bdHandle'.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	Specified device handle does not map to any device handle entry in BLE stack.

### *CyBle\_GapGetPeerDevSecurity*

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetPeerDevSecurity(uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T* security);
```

### Description

This API enables the application to get the device security of the peer device identified by the bdHandle, when in the trusted list.

### Security

The security requirement of a device is expressed in terms of a security mode and security level. A physical connection between two devices shall operate in only one security mode.

There are two LE security modes. For details refer to section Part C, 10.2 of BLE Spec 4.0.

- LE security mode 1
- LE security mode 2

Security of the device is set as,

Security = Le security Mode (X) | Security level (level(mode X))



- X = mode 1 or mode 2
- level(mode 1)) = Security level 1 or Security level 2 or Security level 3
- level(mode 2)) = Security level 1 or Security level 2

# Bonding

Bonding will be set to 1 if bonding is required for the device. The purpose of bonding (Bonding = 1) is to create a relation between two Bluetooth devices based on a common link key (a bond). The link key is created and exchanged (pairing) during the bonding procedure and is expected to be stored by both Bluetooth devices, to be used for future authentication.

### ekeySize

Each device shall have maximum and minimum encryption key length parameters which defines the maximum and minimum size of the encryption key allowed in octets. The maximum and minimum encryption key length parameters is between 7 octets (56 bits) and 16 octets (128 bits). This is defined by the profile or device application.

The smaller value of the initiating and responding devices' maximum encryption key length parameters is used as the encryption key size. Both the initiating and responding devices will check that the resultant encryption key size is not smaller than the minimum key size parameter for that device and if it is, the device will send the Pairing Failed event. i.e. Host stack IP will send CYBLE\_EVT\_PAIRING\_FAILED event to the profile.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle.
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T* security	Buffer to where Security information will be written.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'bdAddr' or 'irk'.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	Specified device handle does not map to any device handle entry in BLE stack.



# CyBle\_GapDisconnect

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapDisconnect(uint8 bdHandle);

### Description

This function disconnects the peer device. It is to be used by the device in GAP Central mode and may be used by a GAP Peripheral device to send a disconnect request. This is a nonblocking function. On disconnection, the following events are generated, in order.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATT\_DISCONNECT\_IND
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_DEVICE\_DISCONNECTED

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	No device to be disconnected. The specified device handle does not map to any device entry in the BLE Stack.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.

### CyBle\_GapGetPeerDevSecurityKeyInfo

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapGetPeerDevSecurityKeyInfo(uint8 bdHandle, uint8 \* keysFlag, CYBLE\_GAP\_SMP\_KEY\_DIST\_T \* keyInfo);

### Description

This function enables the application to know the keys shared by a given peer device upon completion of the security sequence (already fetched by the BLE Stack). The keys are shared by the peer device on initiation of authentication which is performed using the CyBle\_GapAuthReq() or CyBle\_GapAuthReqReply() function.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle.	
uint8 * keysFlag	Indicates the keys to be retrieved from peer device. The following bit fields indicate the presence or absence of the keys distributed.	
key_info	<ul> <li>Negotiated Local/Peer Key distribution</li> <li>Bit 0. Encryption information (LTK and MID Information)</li> <li>Bit 1. Identity information</li> <li>Bit 2. Signature Key</li> <li>Bit 3-7. Reserved</li> <li>Pointer to variable of type CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T to copy the stored keys of the peer device identified by 'bdHandle'</li> </ul>	

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'keyInfo'.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	An error occurred in BLE stack.

# CyBle\_GapGenerateDeviceAddress

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateDeviceAddress(CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* bdAddr,
CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T addrType, uint8 * irk);
```

### Description

This function generates either public or random address based on 'type' field of CYBLE\_GAP\_BD\_ADDR\_T structure. It uses BLE Controller's random number generator to generate the random part of the Bluetooth device address.

The parameter 'addrType' specifies further sub-classification within the public and random address types.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* bdAddr	Bluetooth device address is generated and populated in the structure pointed to by this pointer. The structure is of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T.
CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T addrType	Specifies the type of address. This can take one of the values from the enumerated data type CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T.
uint8 * irk	Pointer to buffer containing 128-bit 'IRK' data. This parameter is only used when CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_RESOLVABLE_ADDR is the value set to 'addrType'. For other values of 'addrType', this parameter is not used.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.

# CyBle\_GapAuthReq

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle GapAuthReq(uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE\_GAP\_AUTH\_INFO\_T \* authInfo);

### Description

This function starts authentication/pairing procedure with the peer device. It is a non-blocking function.

If the local device is a GAP Central, the pairing request is sent to the GAP Peripheral device. On receiving CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_AUTH\_REQ event, the GAP Peripheral is expected to respond by invoking the CyBle\_GappAuthReqReply() function.

If the local device is GAP Peripheral, a Security Request is sent to GAP Central device. On receiving CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_AUTH\_REQ event, the GAP Central device is expected to respond by invoking 'CyBle\_GapAuthReq ()' function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T * authInfo	Pointer to security information of the device of type CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T. The 'authErr' parameter in CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T should be ignored as it is not used in this function.



### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'authInfo' or assigning an invalid value to one of the elements of 'authInfo'.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	No device entry in the BLE stack to run this operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES	On bonded device is full and application tries to initiate pairing with bonding enable.

# CyBle\_GapAuthPassKeyReply

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply(uint8 bdHandle, uint32 passkey, uint8
accept);
```

### Description

This function sends passkey for authentication. It is a non-blocking function.

It should be invoked in reply to the authentication request event CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_PASSKEY\_ENTRY\_REQUEST received by the BLE Stack. This function is used to accept the passkey request and send the passkey or reject the passkey request.

- If the authentication operation succeeds, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_AUTH\_COMPLETE is generated. If the authentication process times out, CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT event is generated.
- If the authentication fails, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_AUTH\_FAILED event is generated.

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle
uint32 passkey	6-digit decimal number (authentication passkey)
uint8 accept	Accept or reject passkey entry request. Allowed values are, CYBLE_GAP_REJECT_PASSKEY_REQ CYBLE_GAP_ACCEPT_PASSKEY_REQ

#### Parameters



### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	Invalid parameter.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not exist.

### CyBle\_GapRemoveDeviceFromWhiteList

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapRemoveDeviceFromWhiteList(CYBLE\_GAP\_BD\_ADDR\_T\* bdAddr);

### Description

This function marks the device specified by the handle as untrusted. It removes the bonding information of the device and removes it from the white list. More details on 'bonding' and 'trusted devices' is available in Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 9.4.4.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* bdAddr	Pointer to peer device address, of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T. If device address is set to 0, then all devices shall be removed from trusted list and white list.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'bdAddr'.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Whitelist is already in use.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	Device does not exist in the whitelist.



# CyBle\_GapRemoveOldestDeviceFromBondedList

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapRemoveOldestDeviceFromBondedList(void);

### Description

This function removes the oldest device from the bonded list.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded (0x0000) or failed. Following are the possible error codes returned -

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	If no device is present bonded list

# CyBle\_GapAddDeviceToWhiteList

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapAddDeviceToWhiteList(CYBLE\_GAP\_BD\_ADDR\_T\* bdAddr);

### Description

This function adds the device to the whitelist. Maximum number of devices that can be added to the whitelist is eight including CYBLE\_GAP\_MAX\_BONDED\_DEVICE. Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 9.3.5 for more details on whitelist.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T* bdAddr	Peer device address, of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'bdAddr' or



	'bdAddr->type' has an invalid value
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Whitelist is already in use
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES	WhitelistMemory is full
CYBLE_ERROR_DEVICE_ALREADY_EXISTS	Matching device already exists in the whitelist

# CyBle\_GapGetBondedDevicesList

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetBondedDevicesList(CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T* bondedDevList);
```

### Description

This function returns the count and bluetooth device address of the devices in the bonded device list. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Application invoking this function should allocate sufficientMemory for the structure CYBLE\_GAP\_BONDED\_DEV\_ADDR\_LIST\_T, where the complete list of bonded devices along with count can be written. Maximum devices bonded are specified by

CYBLE\_GAP\_MAX\_BONDED\_DEVICE, which is a pre-processing parameter for the BLE Stack. Hence, the bonded device count will be less than or equal to CYBLE\_GAP\_MAX\_BONDED\_DEVICE.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 9.4.4 for details on bonded devices.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T* bondedDevList	Buffer to which list of bonded device list will be stored of type CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.



# CyBle\_GapGenerateKeys

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateKeys(uint8 keysFlag, CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T * keyInfo);
```

### Description

This function generates the security keys that are to be exchanged with peer device during key exchange stage of authentication procedure and sets it in the BLE Stack. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 keysFlag	This parameter indicates which keys get exchanged with peer device. The following is the bit field mapping for the keys. First 4 bits. Initiator's Key distribution
	<ul> <li>Bit 0. Encryption information (LTK and MID Information)</li> <li>Bit 1. Identity information</li> <li>Bit 2. Signature Key</li> <li>Bit 3. Reserved</li> </ul> Next 4 bits. Responder's Key distribution <ul> <li>Bit 4. Encryption information (LTK and MID Information)</li> <li>Bit 5. Identity information</li> <li>Bit 6. Signature Key</li> <li>Bit 7. Reserved</li> </ul>
CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T * keyInfo	Pointer to a variable containing the returned keys, of type 'CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T'

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'keyInfo'

# CyBle\_GapGetLocalName

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapGetLocalName(char8 name[]);



### Description

This API is used to read the local device name - a Characteristic of the GAP Service.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
char8 name[]	The local device name string. Used to read the local name to the given string array. It represents a UTF-8 encoded User Friendly Descriptive Name for the device. The length of the local device string is entered into the Component customizer and it can be set to a value from 0 to 248 bytes. If the name contained in the parameter is shorter than the length from the customizer, the end of the name is indicated by a NULL octet (0x00).

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	Function completed successfully.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter

### CyBle\_GapSetLocalName

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle GapSetLocalName(const char8 name[]);

### Description

This API is used to set the local device name - a Characteristic of the GAP Service. If the Characteristic length entered in the Component customizer is shorter than the string specified by the "name" parameter, the local device name will be cut to the length specified in the customizer.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
const char8 name[]	The local device name string. The name string to be written as the local device name. It represents a UTF-8 encoded User Friendly Descriptive Name for the device. The length of the local device string is entered into the Component customizer and it can be set to a value from 0 to 248 bytes. If the name contained in the parameter is shorter than the length from the customizer, the end of the name is indicated by a NULL octet (0x00).

### Returns



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	Function completed successfully.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter

# CyBle\_GapSetSecurityKeys

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapSetSecurityKeys(uint8 keysFlag, CYBLE\_GAP\_SMP\_KEY\_DIST\_T \* keyInfo);

### Description

This function sets the security keys that are to be exchanged with peer device during key exchange stage of authentication procedure and sets it in the BLE Stack. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 keysFlag	This parameter indicates which keys get exchanged with peer device. The following is the bit field mapping for the keys. First 4 bits. Initiator's Key distribution
	<ul> <li>Bit 0. Encryption information (LTK and MID Information)</li> <li>Bit 1. Identity information</li> <li>Bit 2. Signature Key</li> <li>Bit 3. Reserved</li> </ul> Next 4 bits. Responder's Key distribution <ul> <li>Bit 4. Encryption information (LTK and MID Information)</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>Bit 5. Identity information</li><li>Bit 6. Signature Key</li><li>Bit 7. Reserved</li></ul>
CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T * keyInfo	Pointer to a variable containing the keys to be set, of type 'CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T'. idAddrInfo param of 'CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T' will be ignored. 'CyBle_SetDeviceAddress' api needs to be used to set bd address.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.



CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER On	specifying NULL as input parameter for 'keyInfo'
----------------------------------	--

# CyBle\_GapGetDevSecurityKeyInfo

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetDevSecurityKeyInfo(uint8 * keyFlags,
CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T * keys);
```

### Description

This function gets the local device's Keys and key flags. The IRK received from this function should be used as the input IRK for the function 'CyBle\_GapGenerateDeviceAddress' to generate Random Private Resolvable address. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

#### **Parameters**

Parameters	Description	
uint8 * keyFlags	<ul> <li>Pointer to a byte where the key flags are stored. Based on the flag bits, the calling application can determine if the returned value is valid (1) or not (0).</li> <li>Key distribution flag</li> <li>Bit 0: Local Encryption information</li> <li>Bit 1: Local Identity information</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Bit 2: Local Signature Key</li> <li>Bit 3 - Bit 7: Reserved</li> </ul>	
CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T * keys	Pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T where the keys get stored	

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameters

# CyBle\_GapUpdateAdvData

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapUpdateAdvData(CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T * advDiscData,
CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T * advScanRespData);
```



### Description

This function allows changing the ADV data and SCAN response data while advertising is going on. Application shall preserve Bluetooth Spec 4.1 mandated AD flags fields corresponding to the type of GAP discovery mode and only change the rest of the data. When the data is set, there is possible race condition that the device might be in process of transmitting ADV data present in FIFO and during that time firmware overwrites the data in FIFO. So in that particular ADV event adv payload may not be correct. This API must be called after checking the state of BLE SS using CyBle\_GetBleSsState() API, It can safely be called when BLESS state is CYBLE\_BLESS\_STATE\_EVENT\_CLOSE. If this API is called in ADV event where actual Tx or Rx is going on then it may have catastrophic effect with respect to power on ADV timing.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
advData	Pointer to a structure of CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T. It has two fields advData field representing the data and advDataLen indicating the length of present data. Application can pass this parameter as NULL for if the ADV data doesn't need to be changed.
scanRespData	Pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T. It has two fields scanRspData field representing the data and scanRspDataLen indicating the the length of present data. Application can pass this parameter as NULL if the SCAN RESP data doesn't need to be changed.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	Data length in input parameter exceeds 31 bytes.

# **GAP Central Functions**

APIs unique to designs configured as a GAP Central role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Gapc

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GapcStartScan	This function is used for discovering GAP peripheral devices that are available for connection. It performs the scanning routine using the parameters entered in the more
CyBle_GapcStopScan	This function used to stop the discovery of devices. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP



	event is generated. Application layer needs to keep track of the more
CyBle_GapcStartDiscovery	This function starts the discovery of devices which are advertising. This is a non-blocking function. As soon as the discovery operation starts, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is more
CyBle_GapcStopDiscovery	This function stops the discovery of devices. This is a non- blocking function. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is generated. Application layer needs to keep more
CyBle_GapcConnectDevice	This function is used to send a connection request to the remote device with the connection parameters set in the Component customizer. This function needs more
CyBle_GapcInitConnection	This function sends a connection request to the remote device with required connection parameters. On successful connection, the following events are generated at the GAP more
CyBle_GapcCancelConnection	This function cancels a previously initiated connection with the peer device. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. If more
CyBle_GapcConnectionParamUpdateRequest	This function sends 'connection parameter update' command to BLE Controller. This function can only be used from a device connected in GAP Central role. It more
CyBle_GapcResolveDevice	This function enables the application to start resolution procedure for a device that is connected using resolvable private address. This is a non-blocking function. The more
CyBle_GapcSetHostChannelClassification	This function sets channel classification for data channels. This classification persists until it is overwritten by a subsequent call to this function or the controller more
CyBle_GapcSetRemoteAddr	This function allows application to set the new address of remote device identified by bdHandle. This API should be used when- If peer device is more

# CyBle\_GapcStartScan

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapcStartScan(uint8 scanningIntervalType);

### Description

This function is used for discovering GAP peripheral devices that are available for connection. It performs the scanning routine using the parameters entered in the Component's customizer.

As soon as the discovery operation starts, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP event is generated. The CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT event is generated when a



GAP peripheral device is located. There are three discovery procedures can be selected in the customizer's GUI:

- Observation procedure: A device performing the observer role receives only advertisement data from devices irrespective of their discoverable mode settings. Advertisement data received is provided by the event, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT. This procedure requires the scanType sub parameter to be passive scanning.
- Limited Discovery procedure: A device performing the limited discovery procedure receives advertisement data and scan# response data from devices in the limited discoverable mode only. Received data is provided by the event,
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT. This procedure requires the scanType sub-parameter to be active scanning.
- General Discovery procedure: A device performing the general discovery procedure receives the advertisement data and scan response data from devices in both limited discoverable mode and the general discoverable mode. Received data is provided by the event, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT. This procedure requires the scanType sub-parameter to be active scanning.

Every Advertisement / Scan response packet received results in a new event, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT. If 'scanTo' sub-parameter is a non-zero value, then upon commencement of discovery procedure and elapsed time = 'scanTo', CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT event is generated with the event parameter indicating CYBLE\_GAP\_SCAN\_TO. Possible generated events are:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP: If a device started or stopped scanning. Use CyBle\_GetState() to determine the state. Sequential scanning could be started when CYBLE\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED state is returned.
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT
- CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT (CYBLE\_GAP\_SCAN\_TO)

### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
uint8 scanningIntervalType	Fast or slow scanning interval with timings entered in Scan settings section of the customiser.	
	CYBLE_SCANNING_FAST 0x00u	
	CYBLE_SCANNING_SLOW 0x01u	
	CYBLE_SCANNING_CUSTOM 0x02u	



### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Values	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	0x0000	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_INTERNAL	0x0003	An error occurred in the BLE stack.

### CyBle\_GapcStopScan

### Prototype

void CyBle\_GapcStopScan(void);

### Description

This function used to stop the discovery of devices. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP event is generated. Application layer needs to keep track of the function call made before receiving this event to associate this event with either the start or stop discovery function.

Possible events generated are:

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP

### Returns

None

CyBle\_GapcStartDiscovery

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapcStartDiscovery(CYBLE\_GAPC\_DISC\_INFO\_T\* scanInfo);

### Description

This function starts the discovery of devices which are advertising. This is a non-blocking function. As soon as the discovery operation starts, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP event is generated.

Every Advertisement / Scan response packet received results in a new event, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT. If 'scanInfo->scanTo' is a non-zero value, upon commencement of discovery procedure and elapsed time = 'scanInfo->scanTo', CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT event is generated with the event parameter indicating CYBLE\_GAP\_SCAN\_TO.



If 'scanInfo->scanTo' is equal to zero, the scanning operation is performed until the CyBle\_GapcStopDiscovery() function is invoked.

There are three discovery procedures that can be specified as a parameter to this function.

### Observation procedure

A device performing the observer role receives only advertisement data from devices irrespective of their discoverable mode settings. Advertisement data received is provided by the event,

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT

'scanInfo->scanType' should be set as passive scanning (0x00).

### Limited Discovery procedure

A device performing the limited discovery procedure receives advertisement data and scan response data from devices in the limited discoverable mode only. Received data is provided by the event,

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT

'scanInfo->scanType' should be set as active scanning (0x01).

### **General Discovery procedure**

A device performing the general discovery procedure receives the advertisement data and scan response data from devices in both limited discoverable mode and the general discoverable mode. Received data is provided by the event,

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT

'scanInfo->scanType' should be set as active scanning (0x01).

### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T* scanInfo	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T	

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'scanInfo' or if any element within 'scanInfo' has an invalid value.



CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.
--------------------------------------	---------------------------

# CyBle\_GapcStopDiscovery

### Prototype

void CyBle\_GapcStopDiscovery(void);

### Description

This function stops the discovery of devices. This is a non-blocking function. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP event is generated.

Application layer needs to keep track of the function call made before receiving this event to associate this event with either the start or stop discovery function.

### Returns

None

### CyBle\_GapcConnectDevice

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapcConnectDevice(const CyBLE\_GAP\_BD\_ADDR\_T \* address);

### Description

This function is used to send a connection request to the remote device with the connection parameters set in the Component customizer. This function needs to be called only once after the target device is discovered by CyBle\_GapcStartScan() and further scanning has stopped. Scanning is successfully stopped on invoking CyBle\_GapcStopScan() and then receiving the event CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP with sub-parameter 'success' = 0x01u.

On successful connection, the following events are generated at the GAP Central device (as well as the GAP Peripheral device), in the following order.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATT\_CONNECT\_IND
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_DEVICE\_CONNECTED

A procedure is considered to have timed out if a connection response packet is not received within time set by cyBle\_connectingTimeout global variable (30 seconds by default).

CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT event with CYBLE\_GENERIC\_TO parameter will indicate about connection procedure timeout. Connection will automatically be cancelled and state will be changed to CYBLE\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED.



Parameters

Parameters	Description	
const CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T * address	The device address of the remote device to connect to.	
timeout	Timeout for which timer to be started in seconds.	

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_INTERNAL	On error occurred in the BLE stack.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'scanInfo' or if any element with in 'scanInfo' has an invalid value.

# CyBle\_GapcInitConnection

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle GapcInitConnection(CYBLE\_GAPC\_CONN\_PARAM\_T\* connParam);

### Description

This function sends a connection request to the remote device with required connection parameters. On successful connection, the following events are generated at the GAP Central end (as well as the GAP Peripheral end), in order.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATT\_CONNECT\_IND
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_DEVICE\_CONNECTED

This is a non-blocking function. This function needs to be called after successfully stopping scanning. Scanning is successfully stopped on invoking the CyBle\_GapcStopDiscovery() function and receiving the event CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP with the event data of '0x01', indicating success.

For details related to connection modes and procedures, refer to Bluetooth 4.1 Core Specification, Volume 3, Part C, Section 9.3.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T* connParam	Structure of type 'CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T' which contains the connection parameters.



Note Any parameter of structure type CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T, if
not required by a specific Bluetooth Low Energy profile, may be ignored.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'connParam'or if any element within 'connParam' has an invalid value.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Device already connected.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.

# CyBle\_GapcCancelConnection

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapcCancelConnection(void);

### Description

This function cancels a previously initiated connection with the peer device. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

If the devices are already connected, then this function should not be used. To disconnect from an existing connection, use the function CyBle\_GapDisconnect().

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Device already connected.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.

# CyBle\_GapcConnectionParamUpdateRequest

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcConnectionParamUpdateRequest(uint8 bdHandle,
CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T * connParam);
```



### Description

This function sends the connection parameter update command to the local Controller. This function can only be used from device connected in GAP Central role.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle
CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T * connParam	Pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T containing connection parameter updates

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connParam' is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

### Notes

Connection parameter update procedure, defined as part of Bluetooth spec 4.1, is not supported.

This function will allow GAP Central application to update connection parameter for local controller and local controller will follow the procedure as defined in Bluetooth Core specification 4.0.

# CyBle\_GapcResolveDevice

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapcResolveDevice(const uint8 \* bdAddr, const uint8 \* irk);

### Description

This function enables the application to start resolution procedure for a device that is connected using resolvable private address. This is a blocking function. The application should use this function when in GAP Central mode.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 Core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 10.8.2.3 Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure to understand the usage of Private addresses.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
const uint8 * bdAddr	Pointer to peer bluetooth device address of length 6 bytes, not NULL terminated.	
const uint8 * irk	Pointer to 128-bit IRK to be used for resolving the peer's private resolvable address.	

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'bdAddr' or 'irk'.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	No device to be resolved. The specified device handle does not map to any device entry in the BLE Stack.

# CyBle\_GapcSetHostChannelClassification

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GapcSetHostChannelClassification(uint8\* channelMap);

### Description

This function sets channel classification for data channels. This classification persists until it is overwritten by a subsequent call to this function or the controller is reset. If this command is used, updates should be sent within 10 seconds of the BLE Host knowing that the channel classification has changed. The interval between two successive commands sent will be at least one second. This command will only be used when the local device supports the Master role.

For details, refer to Bluetooth core specification 4.1, Volume 2, part E, section 7.8.19.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8* channelMap	This parameter contains five octet byte stream (Least Significant Byte having the bit fields 0 to 7, most significant byte having the bit fields 32 to 36). The nth such field (in the range 0 to 36) contains the value for the link layer channel index n. Allowed values and their interpretation are,
	<ul> <li>Channel 'n' is bad = 0x00u</li> <li>Channel 'n' is unknown = 0x01u</li> </ul>
	The most significant bits (37 to 39) are reserved and will be set to 0. At least one channel will be marked as unknown.



### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'channelMap'.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.

# *CyBle\_GapcSetRemoteAddr*

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcSetRemoteAddr(uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T remoteAddr);
```

### Description

This function allows application to set the new address of remote device identified by bdHandle.

This API should be used when-

- If peer device is previously bonded with public address and changes its bd address to
- resolvable private address. Application should resolve the device by calling 'CyBle\_GapcResolveDevice()' api and set the new address if successfully resolved.
- If device is previously bonded with random, application should call this api to set the new address(public/random).

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T remoteAddr	Peer device address, of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T.

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On invalid bdHandle



# **GAP** Peripheral Functions

APIs unique to designs configured as a GAP Peripheral role.

A letter 'p' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Gapp

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GappStartAdvertisement	This function is used to start the advertisement using the advertisement data set in the Component customizer's GUI. After invoking this API, the device will more
CyBle_GappStopAdvertisement	This function can be used to exit from discovery mode. After the execution of this function, there will no longer be any advertisements. On stopping more
CyBle_GappEnterDiscoveryMode	This function sets the device into discoverable mode. In the discoverable mode, based on the parameters passed to this function, the BLE Device starts advertisement more
CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode	This function is used to exit from discoverable mode. This is a non-blocking function. After the execution of this function, the device stops advertising. On more
CyBle_GappAuthReqReply	This function is used to pass security information for authentication in reply to an authentication request from the master device. It should be invoked on more

# CyBle\_GappStartAdvertisement

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GappStartAdvertisement(uint8 advertisingIntervalType);

### Description

This function is used to start the advertisement using the advertisement data set in the Component customizer's GUI. After invoking this API, the device will be available for connection by the devices configured for GAP central role. It is only included if the device is configured for GAP Peripheral or GAP Peripheral + Central role.

On start of advertisement, GAP Peripheral receives the CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPP\_ADVERTISEMENT\_START\_STOP event. The following events are possible on invoking this function:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_DEVICE\_CONNECTED: If the device connects to remote GAP Central device
- CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT: If no device in GAP Central mode connects to this device within the specified timeout limit. Stack automatically initiate stop advertising when Slow advertising was initiated, or starts Slow advertising after Fast advertising timeout occur.



CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPP\_ADVERTISEMENT\_START\_STOP: If device started or stopped advertising. Use cyBle\_GetState() to determine the state. Sequential advertising could be started when CYBLE\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED state is returned.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 advertisingIntervalType	<ul> <li>Fast or slow advertising interval with timings entered in Advertising settings section of the customizer.</li> <li>CYBLE_ADVERTISING_FAST 0x00u</li> <li>CYBLE_ADVERTISING_SLOW 0x01u</li> <li>CYBLE_ADVERTISING_CUSTOM 0x02u</li> </ul>

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On passing an invalid parameter.

### CyBle\_GappStopAdvertisement

### Prototype

void CyBle GappStopAdvertisement(void);

### Description

This function can be used to exit from discovery mode. After the execution of this function, there will no longer be any advertisements. On stopping advertising, GAP Peripheral receives CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPP\_ADVERTISEMENT\_START\_STOP event. It is expected that the application layer tracks the function call performed before occurrence of this event as this event can occur on making a call to Cy\_BleGappStartAdvertisement(), CyBle\_GappEnterDiscoveryMode(), or CyBle\_GappStartAdvertisement() functions as well.

The following event occurs on invoking this function:

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPP\_ADVERTISEMENT\_START\_STOP

### Returns

None



Document Number: 001-91490 Rev. \*B

# CyBle\_GappEnterDiscoveryMode

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GappEnterDiscoveryMode(CYBLE\_GAPP\_DISC\_MODE\_INFO\_T\* advInfo);

### Description

This function sets the device into discoverable mode. In the discoverable mode, based on the parameters passed to this function, the BLE Device starts advertisement and can respond to scan requests. This is a non-blocking function. It is to be used by the device in 'GAP Peripheral' mode of operation to set parameters essential for starting advertisement procedure.

On start of advertisement, the GAP Peripheral receives

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPP\_ADVERTISEMENT\_START\_STOP event. The following two events can occur on invoking this function.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_DEVICE\_CONNECTED If the device connects to a GAP Central.
- CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT If no device in 'GAP Central' mode connects to this device within the
- specified timeout limit. This event can occur if 'advInfo ->discMode' is equal to CYBLE\_GAPP\_LTD\_DISC\_MODE or CYBLE\_GAPP\_GEN\_DISC\_MODE. 'advInfo-> advTo' specifies the timeout duration. Set the 'advInfo-> advTo' to 0 when 'advInfo -> discMode' is set to CYBLE\_GAPP\_GEN\_DISC\_MODE so that the timeout event does not occur and the advertisement continues until the CyBle\_GappExitDiscoveryMode() function is invoked.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T* advInfo	Structure of type CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T, which contains the advertisement parameters

### Returns

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying null pointer for 'advInfo' or if any of the elements of this structure have invalid values.



# CyBle\_GappExitDiscoveryMode

### Prototype

```
void CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode(void);
```

### Description

This function is used to exit from discoverable mode. This is a non-blocking function. After the execution of this function, the device stops advertising.

On stopping advertising, GAP Peripheral receives

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPP\_ADVERTISEMENT\_START\_STOP event. It is expected that the application layer keeps track of the function call performed before occurrence of this event, as this event can occur on making a call to the CyBle\_GappEnterDiscoveryMode () function as well.

### Returns

None

# CyBle\_GappAuthReqReply

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GappAuthReqReply(uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T * authInfo);
```

### Description

This function is used to pass security information for authentication in reply to an authentication request from the master device. It should be invoked on receiving

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_AUTH\_REQ event. Events shown in the following table may be received by the application based on the authentication result.

Event Parameter	Description
CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT .	With error code CYBLE_GAP_PAIRING_PROCESS_TO on invoking CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() or CyBle_GapAuthReq() if there is no response from the peer device
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_COMPLETE	Pointer to structure of type 'CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T' is returned as parameter to both the peer devices on successful authentication.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_FAILED	Received by both GAP Central and Peripheral devices (peers) on authentication failure. Data is of type CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T.
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES	On bonded device is full and application tries to initiate pairing with bonding enable.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle.
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T * authInfo	Pointer to a variable containing security information of the device of type CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On specifying null pointer for 'advInfo' or if any of the element of this structure has an invalid value.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not exist.

# **GAP Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the GAP specific definitions and data structures used in the GAP APIs.

### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_T	Security Levels
CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T	GAP address type
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ASSIGN_NUMBERS	Advertisement SIG assigned numbers
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T	Authentication Failed Error Codes
CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_T	IO capability
CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_EVENT_T	Advertisement event type
CYBLE_GAPP_ADV_T	Advertisement type

### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T	Security Manager Key Distribution data
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T	Authentication Parameters Information



Structure	Description
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T	Bluetooth Device Address
CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T	Bluetooth Bonded Device Address list
CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T	Current Connection Parameters used by controller
CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T	GAP Connection Update parameters
CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DISP_INFO_T	Passkey display information
CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T	Advertisement report received by GAP Central
CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T	Connection parameters at the GAP Central end
CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T	Discovery information collected by Client
CYBLE_GAPC_T	GAP Service Characteristics server's GATT DB handles structure type
CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T	Advertising data
CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T	Advertising information
CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T	Advertising parameters
CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T	Scan response data

# CYBLE\_GAP\_SEC\_LEVEL\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_1 = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_2,
   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_3,
   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_MASK = 0x0Fu
} CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_T;
```

# Description

# Security Levels

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_1 = 0x00u	Level 1 Mode 1 - No Security (No Authentication & No Encryption) Mode 2 - N/A
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_2	Level 2



	Mode 1 - Unauthenticated pairing with encryption (No MITM) Mode 2 - Unauthenticated pairing with data signing (No MITM)
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_3	Level 3 Mode 1 - Authenticated pairing with encryption (With MITM) Mode 2 - Authenticated pairing with data signing (With MITM)
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_MASK = 0x0Fu	LE Security Level Mask

# $CYBLE\_GAP\_SMP\_KEY\_DIST\_T$

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 ltkInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LTK_SIZE];
   uint8 midInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_MID_INFO_SIZE];
   uint8 irkInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_IRK_SIZE];
   uint8 idAddrInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_IDADDR_DATA_SIZE];
   uint8 csrkInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_CSRK_SIZE];
} CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T;
```

### Description

Security Manager Key Distribution data

### Members

Members	Description
uint8 ltkInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LTK_SIZE];	Long Term Key
uint8 midInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_MID_INFO_SIZE];	Encrypted Diversifier and Randdom Number
uint8 irkInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_IRK_SIZE];	Identity Resolving Key
uint8 idAddrInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_IDADDR_DATA_SIZE];	Public device/Static Random address type
uint8 csrkInfo[CYBLE_GAP_SMP_CSRK_SIZE];	Connection Signature Resolving Key

# CYBLE\_GAP\_ADDR\_TYPE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_NON_RESOLVABLE_ADDR = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_RESOLVABLE_ADDR = 0x01u,
   CYBLE_GAP_PUBLIC_ADDR = 0x02u,
   CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_STATIC_ADDR = 0x03u
} CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T;
```



# Description

GAP address type

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_NON_RESOLVABLE_ADDR = 0x00u	Random private non-resolvable address
CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_RESOLVABLE_ADDR = 0x01u	Random private resolvable address
CYBLE_GAP_PUBLIC_ADDR = 0x02u	Public address
CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_STATIC_ADDR = 0x03u	Random static address

# CYBLE\_GAP\_ADV\_ASSIGN\_NUMBERS

### Prototype

typedef	enum {	
CYBLE	GAP ADV	$FLAGS = 0 \times 01 u$ ,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	INCOMPL_16UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	COMPL_16UUID,
CYBLE	GAP_ADV	INCOMPL_32_UUID,
CYBLE	GAP_ADV	COMPL_32_UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	INCOMPL_128_UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_COMPL_128_UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SHORT_NAME,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_COMPL_NAME,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_TX_PWR_LVL,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_CLASS_OF_DEVICE = 0x0Du,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SMPL_PAIR_HASH_C,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SMPL_PAIR_RANDOM_R,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_DEVICE_ID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SCRT_MNGR_TK_VAL = 0x10u,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SCRT_MNGR_OOB_FLAGS,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SLAVE_CONN_INTRV_RANGE,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	$SOLICIT_{16UUID} = 0x14u$ ,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SOLICIT_128UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SRVC_DATA_16UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_PUBLIC_TARGET_ADDR,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_RANDOM_TARGET_ADDR,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_APPEARANCE,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_ADVERT_INTERVAL,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_LE_BT_DEVICE_ADDR,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_LE_ROLE,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SMPL_PAIR_HASH_C256,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SMPL_PAIR_RANDOM_R256,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SOLICIT_32UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SRVC_DATA_32UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_SRVC_DATA_128UUID,
CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_3D_INFO_DATA = 0x3D
} CYBLE	_GAP_ADV	_ASSIGN_NUMBERS;



# Description

Advertisement SIG assigned numbers

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_FLAGS = 0x01u	Flags
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_INCOMPL_16UUID	Incomplete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_COMPL_16UUID	Complete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_INCOMPL_32_UUID	Incomplete List of 32-bit Service Class UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_COMPL_32_UUID	Complete List of 32-bit Service Class UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_INCOMPL_128_UUID	Incomplete List of 128-bit Service Class UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_COMPL_128_UUID	Complete List of 128-bit Service Class UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SHORT_NAME	Shortened Local Name
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_COMPL_NAME	Complete Local Name
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_TX_PWR_LVL	Tx Power Level
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_CLASS_OF_DEVICE = 0x0Du	Class of Device
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_HASH_C	Simple Pairing Hash C
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_RANDOM_R	Simple Pairing Randomizer R
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_DEVICE_ID	Device ID
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SCRT_MNGR_TK_VAL = 0x10u	Security Manager TK Value
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SCRT_MNGR_OOB_FLAGS	Security Manager Out of Band Flags
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SLAVE_CONN_INTRV_RANGE	Slave Connection Interval Range
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SOLICIT_16UUID = 0x14u	List of 16-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SOLICIT_128UUID	List of 128-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SRVC_DATA_16UUID	Service Data - 16-bit UUID
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_PUBLIC_TARGET_ADDR	Public Target Address
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_RANDOM_TARGET_ADDR	Random Target Address
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_APPEARANCE	Appearance
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADVERT_INTERVAL	Advertising Interval
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_LE_BT_DEVICE_ADDR	LE Bluetooth Device Address
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_LE_ROLE	LE Role


CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_HASH_C256	Simple Pairing Hash C-256
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_RANDOM_R256	Simple Pairing Randomizer R-256
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SOLICIT_32UUID	List of 32-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SRVC_DATA_32UUID	Service Data - 32-bit UUID
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SRVC_DATA_128UUID	Service Data - 128-bit UUID
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_3D_INFO_DATA = 0x3D	3D Information Data

# $CYBLE\_GAP\_AUTH\_FAILED\_REASON\_T$

### Prototype

typedef	enur	n {		
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	NONE = $0 \times 00 u$ ,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	PASSKEY ENTRY FAILED,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	OOB_DATA_NOT_AVAILABLE,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	AUTHENTICATION REQ NOT MET,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	CONFIRM_VALUE_NOT_MATCH,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	PAIRING_NOT_SUPPORTED,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION_KEY_SIZE,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	COMMAND_NOT_SUPPORTED,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	UNSPECIFIED REASON,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	REPEATED_ATTEMPTS,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	INVALID PARAMETERS = 0x0Au,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	AUTHENTICATION_TIMEOUT = 0x15u,
CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	ERROR	LINK_DISCONNECTED = 0x18u
} CYBLE	GAP	AUTH	FAILEI	D_REASON_T;

# Description

Authentication Failed Error Codes

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_NONE = 0x00u	No Error
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_PASSKEY_ENTRY_FAILED	User input of passkey failed, for example, the user cancelled the operation
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_OOB_DATA_NOT_AVAILABLE	Out Of Band data is not available, applicable if NFC is supported
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_AUTHENTICATION_REQ_NOT_MET	Pairing procedure cannot be performed as authentication requirements cannot be met due to IO capabilities of one or both devices.



CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_CONFIRM_VALUE_NOT_MATCH	Confirm value does not match the calculated compare value
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_PAIRING_NOT_SUPPORTED	Pairing is not supported by the device
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION_KEY_SIZE	Insufficient key size for the security requirements of this device
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_COMMAND_NOT_SUPPORTED	command received is not supported
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_UNSPECIFIED_REASON	Pairing failed due to an unspecified reason
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_REPEATED_ATTEMPTS	Pairing or authentication procedure is disallowed because too little time has elapsed since last pairing request or security request.
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETERS = 0x0Au	Invalid Parameters in Request – Invalid Command length and Parameter value outside range
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_AUTHENTICATION_TIMEOUT = 0x15u	Authentication process timeout, if pairing timeout happens for first time, application can choose to re-initiate the pairing procedure. If timeout occurs again, app may choose to disconnect peer device.
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_LINK_DISCONNECTED = 0x18u	Link disconnected

# CYBLE\_GAP\_AUTH\_INFO\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 security;
   uint8 bonding;
   uint8 ekeySize;
   CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T authErr;
} CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T;
```

# Description

Authentication Parameters Information

Members	Description
uint8 security;	Security Mode setting will be as follows:
	(CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_1   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_1)



	(CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_1   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_2) (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_1   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_3)
	(CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_2   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_2) (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_2   CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_3)
uint8 bonding;	Bonding type setting: CYBLE_GAP_BONDING_NONE CYBLE_GAP_BONDING
uint8 ekeySize;	Encryption Key Size (octets) Minimum = 7 maximum = 16
CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T authErr;	Parameter to say it authentication is accepted or rejected with reason. accepted = CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_NONE or error code CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T.

# CYBLE\_GAP\_BD\_ADDR\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 bdAddr[CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_SIZE];
   uint8 type;
} CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T;
```

# Description

**Bluetooth Device Address** 

### Members

Members	Description
uint8 bdAddr[CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_SIZE];	Bluetooth device address
uint8 type;	public = 0, Random = 1

# CYBLE\_GAP\_BONDED\_DEV\_ADDR\_LIST\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    uint8 count;
    CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T bdAddrList[CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE]; }
CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T;
```

# Description

# Bluetooth Bonded Device Address list



#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 count;	Number of bonded devices
CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T bdAddrList[CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE];	Pointer to list of bluetooth device addresses of bonded devices, of type 'CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T'. 'CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE' is a '#define' to be defined during build-time.

# CYBLE\_GAP\_CONN\_PARAM\_UPDATED\_IN\_CONTROLLER\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 status;
   uint16 connIntv;
   uint16 connLatency;
   uint16 supervisionTO;
} CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T;
```

# Description

# Current Connection Parameters used by controller

#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 status;	status corresponding to this event will be HCI error code as defined in BLE spec 4.1
uint16 connIntv;	Connection interval used on this connection. Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80 Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec
uint16 connLatency;	Slave latency for the connection in number of connection events. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F4
uint16 supervisionTO;	Supervision timeout for the LE Link. Supervision timeout will be supervisionTO * 10 ms Time Range: 100 msec to 32 secs

# CYBLE\_GAP\_CONN\_UPDATE\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 connIntvMin;
   uint16 connIntvMax;
   uint16 connLatency;
   uint16 supervisionTO;
} CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T;
```



# Description

# GAP Connection Update parameters

### Members

Members	Description
uint16	Minimum value for the connection event interval. This shall be less than or equal to conn_Interval_Max. Minimum connection interval will be connIntvMin * 1.25 ms
connIntvMin;	Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec
uint16	Maximum value for the connection event interval. This shall be greater than or equal to conn_Interval_Min. Maximum connection interval will be connIntvMax * 1.25 ms
connIntvMax;	Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec
uint16	Slave latency for the connection in number of connection events.
connLatency;	Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F4
uint16 supervisionTO;	Supervision timeout for the LE Link. Supervision timeout will be supervisionTO * 10 ms Time Range: 100 msec to 32 secs

# CYBLE\_GAP\_IOCAP\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_DISPLAY_ONLY = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_DISPLAY_YESNO,
   CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_KEYBOARD_ONLY,
   CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_NOINPUT_NOOUTPUT,
   CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_KEYBOARD_DISPLAY
} CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_T;
```

# Description

### IO capability

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_DISPLAY_ONLY = 0x00u	Platform supports only a mechanism to display or convey only 6 digit number to user.
CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_DISPLAY_YESNO	The device has a mechanism whereby the user can indicate 'yes' or 'no'.
CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_KEYBOARD_ONLY	Platform supports a numeric keyboard that can input the



	numbers '0' through '9' and a confirmation key(s) for 'yes' and 'no'.
CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_NOINPUT_NOOUTPUT	Platform does not have the ability to display or communicate a 6 digit decimal number.
CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_KEYBOARD_DISPLAY	Platform supports a mechanism through which 6 digit numeric value can be displayed and numeric keyboard that can input the numbers '0' through '9'.

# CYBLE\_GAP\_PASSKEY\_DISP\_INFO\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 bdHandle;
   uint32 passkey;
} CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DISP_INFO_T;
```

# Description

# Passkey display information

### Members

Members	Description
uint8 bdHandle;	bd handle of the remote device
uint32 passkey;	size = 6, not null terminated

# CYBLE\_GAPC\_ADV\_EVENT\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_UNDIRECTED_ADV = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_DIRECTED_ADV,
   CYBLE_GAPC_SCAN_UNDIRECTED_ADV,
   CYBLE_GAPC_SCAN_RSP
} CYBLE_GAPC_ADV EVENT T;
```

### Description

Advertisement event type

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_UNDIRECTED_ADV = 0x00u	Connectable undirected advertising



CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_DIRECTED_ADV	Connectable directed advertising
CYBLE_GAPC_SCAN_UNDIRECTED_ADV	Scannable undirected advertising
CYBLE_GAPC_NON_CONN_UNDIRECTED_ADV	Non connectable undirected advertising
CYBLE_GAPC_SCAN_RSP	Scan Response

# CYBLE\_GAPC\_ADV\_REPORT\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_EVENT_T eventType;
   uint8 peerAddrType;
   uint8* peerBdAddr;
   uint8 dataLen;
   uint8* data;
   int8 rssi;
} CYBLE GAPC ADV REPORT T;
```

# Description

# Advertisement report received by GAP Central

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_EVENT_T	Advertisement event type
eventType;	Connectable undirected advertising = 0x00
	Connectable directed advertising = 0x01
	Scannable undirected advertising = 0x02
	Non connectable undirected advertising = 0x03
	Scan Response = 0x04
uint8 peerAddrType;	bd address type of the device advertising.
	CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC (Public device address)
	CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM (Random device address)
uint8* peerBdAddr;	Public Device Address or Random Device Address for each device which responded to scanning.
uint8 dataLen;	length of the data for each device that responded to scanning
uint8* data;	Pointer to advertising or scan response data
int8 rssi;	Rssi of the responding device.
	Range: -85 <= N <= 0
	Units: dBm



# CYBLE\_GAPC\_CONN\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 scanIntv;
   uint16 scanWindow;
   uint8 initiatorFilterPolicy;
   uint8 peerBdAddr[CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_SIZE];
   uint8 peerAddrType;
   uint8 ownAddrType;
   uint16 connIntvMin;
   uint16 connIntvMax;
   uint16 connLatency;
   uint16 supervisionTO;
   uint16 minCeLength;
   uint16 maxCeLength;
} CYBLE GAPC CONN PARAM T;
```

### Description

# Connection parameters at the GAP Central end

Members	Description
uint16 scanIntv;	The time interval from when last LE scan is started until next subsequent LE scan. Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec.
uint16 scanWindow;	The time duration of scanning to be performed Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec
uint8 initiatorFilterPolicy;	Filter policies to be applied during connection procedure CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_ALL (White list is not used to determine which advertiser to connect. Peer address is used) CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_WHITELIST (White list is used to determine which advertiser to connect to. Peer address shall be ignored)
uint8 peerBdAddr[CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_SIZE];	Peer's bd address with whom connection to be established
uint8 peerAddrType;	Peer's bd address type CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC (Public device address) CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM (Random device address)
uint8 ownAddrType;	Own bd address type CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC (Public device address) CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM (Random device address)



uint16 connIntvMin;	Minimum value for the connection event interval. This shall be less than or equal to conn_Interval_Max. Minimum connection interval will be connIntvMin * 1.25 ms Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec
uint16 connIntvMax;	Maximum value for the connection event interval. This shall be greater than or equal to conn_Interval_Min. Maximum connection interval will be connIntvMax * 1.25 ms Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec
uint16 connLatency;	Slave latency for the connection in number of connection events. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F4
uint16 supervisionTO;	Supervision timeout for the LE Link. Supervision timeout will be supervisionTO * 10 ms Time Range: 100 msec to 32 secs
uint16 minCeLength;	Minimum length of connection needed for this LE connection. Range: 0x0000 - 0xFFFF
uint16 maxCeLength;	Maximum length of connection needed for this LE connection. Range: 0x0000 - 0xFFFF

# CYBLE\_GAPC\_DISC\_INFO\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 discProcedure;
   uint8 scanType;
   uint16 scanIntv;
   uint16 scanWindow;
   uint8 ownAddrType;
   uint8 scanFilterPolicy;
   uint16 scanTo;
   uint8 filterDuplicates;
} CYBLE GAPC DISC INFO T;
```

# Description

Discovery information collected by Client

Members	Description
uint8	Observation and discovery procedure.
discProcedure;	CYBLE_GAPC_OBSER_PROCEDURE (Observation procedure)
	CYBLE_GAPC_LTD_DISC_PROCEDURE (Limited discovery procedure)
	CYBLE_GAPC_GEN_DISC_PROCEDURE (General discovery procedure)



uint8 scanType;	Type of scan to perform CYBLE_GAPC_PASSIVE_SCANNING (Passive Scanning) CYBLE_GAPC_ACTIVE_SCANNING (Active scanning)
uint16 scanIntv;	The time interval from when last LE scan is started until next subsequent LE scan. Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec.
uint16 scanWindow;	The time duration of scanning to be performed Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec
uint8 ownAddrType;	Own BD Address Type CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC (Public device address) CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM (Random device address)
uint8 scanFilterPolicy;	Filter policies to be applied during scanning procedure CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_ACCEPT_ALL_PKT (Accept all advertisement packets) CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_ACCEPT_WHITELIST_PKT (Ignore advertisement packets from devices not in the White List)
uint16 scanTo;	Scan timeout. Timeout is in seconds and none zero. If timeout is set as 0, then there will not be any timeout scanTo can be used for all GAP timeouts related to Central operation.
uint8 filterDuplicates;	Filter Duplicate Advertisement. The Filter Duplicates parameter controls whether the Link Layer shall filter duplicate advertising reports to the Host, or if the Link Layer should generate advertising reports for each packet received. CYBLE_GAPC_FILTER_DUP_DISABLE (Duplicate filtering disabled) CYBLE_GAPC_FILTER_DUP_ENABLE (Duplicate filtering enabled) By default, duplicate filtering is enabled

# $CYBLE\_GAPC\_T$

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T deviceNameCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T appearanceCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T periphPrivacyCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reconnAddrCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T prefConnParamCharHandle;
} CYBLE_GAPC_T;
```

### Description

GAP Service Characteristics server's GATT DB handles structure type

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T	Handle of the GAPS Device Name Characteristic



deviceNameCharHandle;	
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T appearanceCharHandle;	Handle of the GAPS Appearance Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T periphPrivacyCharHandle;	Handle of the GAPS Peripheral Privacy Flag Parameters Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reconnAddrCharHandle;	Handle of the GAPS Reconnection Address Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T prefConnParamCharHandle;	Handle of the GAPS Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters Characteristic

# CYBLE\_GAPP\_ADV\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_HIGH_DC_DIRECTED_ADV,
   CYBLE_GAPP_SCANNABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV,
   CYBLE_GAPP_NON_CONNECTABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV,
   CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_LOW_DC_DIRECTED_ADV
} CYBLE_GAPP_ADV T;
```

# Description

### Advertisement type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV = 0x00u	Connectable undirected advertising
CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_HIGH_DC_DIRECTED_ADV	Connectable high duty cycle directed advertising
CYBLE_GAPP_SCANNABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV	Scannable undirected advertising
CYBLE_GAPP_NON_CONNECTABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV	Non connectable undirected advertising
CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_LOW_DC_DIRECTED_ADV	Connectable low duty cycle directed advertising

# CYBLE\_GAPP\_DISC\_DATA\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 advData[CYBLE_GAP_MAX_ADV_DATA_LEN];
   uint8 advDataLen;
} CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T;
```



# Description

Advertising data

# Members

Members	Description
uint8 advData[CYBLE_GAP_MAX_ADV_DATA_LEN];	GAP Advertisement Parameters which includes Flags, Service UUIDs and short name
uint8 advDataLen;	Length of the advertising data. This should be made zero if there is no data

# CYBLE\_GAPP\_DISC\_MODE\_INFO\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 discMode;
   CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T* advParam;
   CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T* advData;
   CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T* scanRspData;
   uint16 advTo;
} CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T;
```

# Description

# Advertising information

Members	Description
uint8 discMode;	Broadcaster and discoverable mode CYBLE_GAPP_NONE_DISC_BROADCAST_MODE (Applicable for Broadcaster or non-discoverable mode) CYBLE_GAPP_LTD_DISC_MODE (Limited discovery mode) CYBLE_GAPP_GEN_DISC_MODE (General discovery mode)
CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T* advParam;	Advertisement parameters
CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T* advData;	Advertisement data
CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T* scanRspData;	Scan Response data
uint16 advTo;	Advertisement timeout is in seconds. If timeout is set to 0, then there will not be any timeout. Parameter 'advTo' can be used for all GAP timeouts related to peripheral operation. For General discoverable mode, this timer will be ignored. Application is expected to exit from discoverable



mode explicitly by calling CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode() function. For
Limited discoverable mode, 'advTo' should not exceed 180 Sec.

# CYBLE\_GAPP\_DISC\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 advIntvMin;
   uint16 advIntvMax;
   CYBLE_GAPP_ADV_T advType;
   uint8 ownAddrType;
   uint8 directAddrType;
   uint8 directAddr[CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_SIZE];
   uint8 advChannelMap;
   uint8 advFilterPolicy;
} CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

# Advertising parameters

Members	Description
uint16 advIntvMin;	Minimum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising.
	Time Range: 20 ms to 10.24 sec
uint16 advIntvMax;	Maximum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising.
	Time Range: 20 ms to 10.24 sec
CYBLE_GAPP_ADV_T advType;	Type of advertisement
	Connectable undirected advertising (0x00)
	Connectable high duty cycle directed advertising (0x01)
	Scannable undirected advertising (0x02)
	Non connectable undirected advertising (0x03)
	Connectable low duty cycle directed advertising (0x04)
uint8 ownAddrType;	Own BD Address Type
	CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC (Public device address)
	CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM (Random device address)
uint8 directAddrType;	Address type of the Bluetooth device address being used for directed advertising, not applicable otherwise
	CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC (Public device address)
	CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM (Random device address)



uint8 directAddr[CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_SIZE];	This parameter specifies Bluetooth device address of the device to be connected while using directed advertising. In case of none direct advertising, parameter will be 0
uint8 advChannelMap;	Advertising channels that shall be used when transmitting advertising packets. Channel map selection: Enable channel 37 = bitmask. xxxxxx1b Enable channel 38 = bitmask. xxxxx1xb Enable channel 39 = bitmask. xxxxx1xxb
uint8 advFilterPolicy;	Advertising Filter Policy CYBLE_SCAN_ANY_CONN_ANY (Allow Scan Request from Any, Allow Connect Request from Any (Default)) CYBLE_SCAN_WHITELIST_CONN_ANY (Allow Scan Request from White List Only, Allow Connect Request) CYBLE_SCAN_ANY_CONN_WHITELIST (Allow Scan Request from Any, Allow Connect Request from White List Only) CYBLE_SCAN_WHITELIST_CONN_ANY (Allow Scan Request from White List Only, Allow Connect Request from White List Only)

# CYBLE\_GAPP\_SCAN\_RSP\_DATA\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 scanRspData[CYBLE_GAP_MAX_SCAN_RSP_DATA_LEN];
   uint8 scanRspDataLen;
} CYBLE GAPP SCAN RSP DATA T;
```

# Description

Scan response data

### Members

Members	Description
uint8 scanRspData[CYBLE_GAP_MAX_SCAN_RSP_DATA_LEN];	Static user data transmitted in scan response. This should be made NULL if there is no data. Maximum length of the data is equal to 31 bytes
uint8 scanRspDataLen;	Length of the scan response data. This should be made zero if there is no data

# **GATT Functions**

The GATT APIs allow access to the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) layer of the BLE stack. Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.



The GATT API names begin with CyBle\_Gatt. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **GATT Client and Server Functions**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Gatt

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GattGetMtuSize	This function provides the correct MTU used by BLE stack. If function is called after MTU configuration procedure, it will provide the final negotiated MTU more

# CyBle\_GattGetMtuSize

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattGetMtuSize(uint16\* mtu);

### Description

This function provides the correct MTU used by BLE stack. If function is called after MTU configuration procedure, it will provide the final negotiated MTU else default MTU (23 Bytes).

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint16* mtu	buffer where Size of MTU will be stored.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	If invalid parameter passed

# **GATT Server Functions**

APIs unique to designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Gatts



### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GattsReInitGattDb	Reinitializes the GATT database.
CyBle_GattsWriteAttributeValue	This function is used to write to the value field of the specified attribute in the GATT database of a GATT Server. This is a more
CyBle_GattsReadAttributeValue	This function is used to read the value field of the specified attribute from the GATT database in a GATT Server. This is a blocking more
CyBle_GattsEnableAttribute	This function enables the attribute entry for service or Characteristic logical group in the GATT database registered in BLE Stack. This is a blocking function more
CyBle_GattsDisableAttribute	This function disables the attribute entry for service or Characteristic logical group in the GATT database registered in the BLE Stack. This is a blocking more
CyBle_GattsNotification	This function sends a notification to the peer device when the GATT Server is configured to notify a Characteristic Value to the GATT Client without more
CyBle_GattsIndication	This function sends an indication to the peer device when the GATT Server is configured to indicate a Characteristic Value to the GATT Client and more
CyBle_GattsErrorRsp	This function sends an error response to the peer device. The Error Response is used to state that a given request cannot be performed, and more
CyBle_GattsExchangeMtuRsp	This function sends the GATT Server's MTU size to the GATT Client. This function has to be invoked in response to an Exchange MTU Request more
CyBle_GattsWriteRsp	This function sends a Write Response from a GATT Server to the GATT Client. This is a non-blocking function. This function has to be invoked more
CyBle_GattsPrepWriteReqSupport	This function needs to be called after getting CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event from the BLE Stack to perform necessary initialization in the BLE stack to support prepare more

# CyBle\_GattsReInitGattDb

# Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattsReInitGattDb(void);

# Description

Reinitializes the GATT database.

# Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T: An API result states if the API succeeded or failed with error codes:

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK: GATT database was reinitialized successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE: If the function is called in any state except



- CYBLE\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED.
- Any of the CyBle\_GattsDbRegister() stack API function return values.

# CyBle\_GattsWriteAttributeValue

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CyBle_GattsWriteAttributeValue(CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T * handleValuePair, uint16 offset, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T * connHandle, uint8 flags);
```

# Description

This function is used to write to the value field of the specified attribute in the GATT database of a GATT Server. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

If a peer device connected to the GATT Server initiates a write operation, this function is executed on the GATT Server. During such a call, the function checks for the attribute permissions (flags) before executing the write operation.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T * handleValuePair	Pointer to handle value pair of type CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T.	
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.attrHandle' is an input for which value has to be written.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.value.len' is an input parameter for the length to be written.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.value.val' is an input parameter for data buffer.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.actualLen' has to be ignored as it is unused in this function.</li> </ul>	
uint16 offset	Offset at which the data (length in number of bytes) is written.	
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T * connHandle	Pointer to the attribute instance handle, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
uint8 flags	Attribute permissions. Allowed values are,	
	CYBLE_GATT_DB_LOCALLY_INITIATED	
	CYBLE_GATT_DB_PEER_INITIATED	

### Returns

CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_CODE\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE	On successful operation
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HANDLE	'handleValuePair.attrHandle' is not valid
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_WRITE_NOT_PERMITTED	Write operation is not permitted on this attribute
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_OFFSET	Offset value is invalid
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_UNLIKELY_ERROR	Some other error occurred

# CyBle\_GattsReadAttributeValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CyBle_GattsReadAttributeValue(CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T* handleValuePair, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T* connHandle, uint8 flags);
```

# Description

This function is used to read the value field of the specified attribute from the GATT database in a GATT Server. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Peer initiated call to this function results in the function checking for attribute permissions before performing this operation.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T* handleValuePair	Pointer to handle value pair of type CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T.
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.attrHandle' is an input for which value has to be read.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.value.len' is an input parameter for the length to be read.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.value.val' is an output parameter for data buffer.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>'handleValuePair.actualLen' has to be ignored as it is unused in this function.</li> </ul>
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T* connHandle	Pointer to the attribute instance handle, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
uint8 flags	Attribute permissions. Allowed values are,
	<ul> <li>CYBLE_GATT_DB_LOCALLY_INITIATED</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CYBLE_GATT_DB_PEER_INITIATED</li> </ul>



CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_CODE\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE	On successful operation
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HANDLE	'handleValuePair.attrHandle' is not valid
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_READ_NOT_PERMITTED	Read operation is not permitted on this attribute
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_OFFSET	Offset value is invalid
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_UNLIKELY_ERROR	Some other error occurred

# CyBle\_GattsEnableAttribute

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CyBle_GattsEnableAttribute(CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle);
```

# Description

This function enables the attribute entry for service or Characteristic logical group in the GATT database registered in BLE Stack. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

This function returns an error if the attribute does not belong to any service or Characteristic logical group. If the attribute entry is already enabled, then this function returns status CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_NONE.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle	Attribute handle of the registered GATT Database to enable particular attribute entry, of type CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T.

### Returns

CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_CODE\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE	On successful operation
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HANDLE	'attrHandle' is not valid



# CyBle\_GattsDisableAttribute

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CyBle_GattsDisableAttribute(CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle);
```

# Description

This function disables the attribute entry for service or Characteristic logical group in the GATT database registered in the BLE Stack. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

This function returns error if the attribute does not belong to a service or a Characteristic logical group. If attribute entry is already disabled then it returns CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_NONE as status. All the attribute entries are enabled in GATT database during stack initialization.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle	Attribute handle of the registered GATT Database to disable particular attribute entry, of type 'CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T'

#### Returns

CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_CODE\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE	On successful operation
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HANDLE	'attrHandle' is not valid

# CyBle\_GattsNotification

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T * ntfParam);
```

### Description

This function sends a notification to the peer device when the GATT Server is configured to notify a Characteristic Value to the GATT Client without expecting any Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgement that the notification was successfully received. This is a non-blocking function.

On enabling notification successfully for a specific attribute, if the GATT server has an updated value to be notified to the GATT Client, it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_NTF event at the GATT Client's end.



Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.10 for more details on notifications.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T * ntfParam	Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T.

# Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattsIndication

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsIndication(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_T * indParam);
```

# Description

This function sends an indication to the peer device when the GATT Server is configured to indicate a Characteristic Value to the GATT Client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgement that the indication was successfully received. This is a non-blocking function.

On enabling indication successfully, if the GATT server has an updated value to be indicated to the GATT Client, it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_IND event at the GATT Client's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.11 for more details on Indications.



# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_T * indParam	Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_T.

# Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattsErrorRsp

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsErrorRsp(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE GATTS ERR PARAM_T * errRspParam);
```

# Description

This function sends an error response to the peer device. The Error Response is used to state that a given request cannot be performed, and to provide the reason as defined in 'CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_CODE\_T'. This is a non-blocking function.

Note that the 'Write Command' initiated by GATT Client does not generate an 'Error Response' from the GATT Server's end. The GATT Client gets CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP event on receiving error response.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part F, section 3.4.1.1 for more details on Error Response operation.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.



CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PARAM_T * errRspParam	Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PARAM_T.
--	---

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattsExchangeMtuRsp

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsExchangeMtuRsp(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint16 mtu);
```

### Description

This function sends the GATT Server's MTU size to the GATT Client. This function has to be invoked in response to an Exchange MTU Request received from the GATT Client. The GATT Server's MTU size should be greater than or equal to the default MTU size (23 bytes). This is a non-blocking function.

The peer GATT Client receives CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_XCHNG\_MTU\_RSP event on executing this function on the GATT Server.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.3.1 for more details on exchange of MTU.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
uint16 mtu	Size of MTU, of type uint16



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack or, 'mtu' has a value which is greater than that set on calling CyBle_StackInit function
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattsWriteRsp

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattsWriteRsp(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle);

# Description

This function sends a Write Response from a GATT Server to the GATT Client. This is a nonblocking function. This function has to be invoked in response to a valid Write Request event from the GATT Client (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_WRITE\_REQ) to acknowledge that the attribute has been successfully written.

The Write Response has to be sent after the attribute value is written or saved by the GATT Server. Write Response results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_WRITE\_RSP event at the GATT Client's end.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack



CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattsPrepWriteReqSupport

# Prototype

void CyBle\_GattsPrepWriteReqSupport(uint8 prepWriteSupport);

# Description

This function needs to be called after getting CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_PREP\_WRITE\_REQ event from the BLE Stack to perform necessary initialization in the BLE stack to support prepare write request operation. This needs to be called from the same event call back context. This is a non-blocking function.

On receiving CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_PREP\_WRITE\_REQ, returning from the event handler without calling this function will result in prepare write response being sent to the peer device rejecting the prepare write operation. CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_REQUEST\_NOT\_SUPPORTED error code will be sent to client.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 prepWriteSupport	If prepare write operation is supported by the application then the application layer should set this variable to CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_SUPPORT. Any other value will result in the device rejecting the prepare write operation. Allowed values for this parameter
	CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_SUPPORT
	CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_NOT_SUPPORT

### Returns

None

# **GATT Client Functions**

APIs unique to designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Gattc

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GattcStopCmd	This function is used by the GATT Client to stop any of the following ongoing GATT procedures: CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices



	CyBle_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid
	CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices
	CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics
	CyBle GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid
	CyBle GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors
	CvBle GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues
	CvBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues more
CyBle_GattcExchangeMtuReq	This function is used by the GATT Client to send Maximum Transmitted Unit (MTU) supported by the GATT Client. This is a non-blocking function. Default more
CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices	This function is used by the GATT Client to discover all the primary services on a GATT Server to which it is connected. This is more
CyBle_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid	This function is used by the GATT Client to discover a specific primary service on a GATT Server, to which it is connected, when only more
CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices	This function is used by the GATT Client to find Included Service declarations within a GATT Service to which it is connected. This is a more
CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics	This function is used by the GATT Client to find all Characteristic declarations within a service definition on a GATT Server connect to it when more
CyBle_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid	This function is used by the GATT Client to discover service Characteristics on a GATT Server when only the service handle ranges are known and more
CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors	This function is used by the GATT Client to find all the Characteristic Descriptors. This is a non-blocking function. Internally, multiple Find Information Requests are more
CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicValue	This function reads a Characteristic Value from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle. This is a non-blocking function. Internally, more
CyBle_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid	This function reads a Characteristic Value from the GATT Server when the GATT Client only knows the Characteristic UUID and does not know the handle more
CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues	This function reads a Characteristic Value from the GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the length of the Characteristic more
CyBle_GattcReadMultipleCharacteristicValues	This function reads multiple Characteristic Values from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handles. This is a non-blocking function. Internally, more
CyBle_GattcWriteWithoutResponse	This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the client does not need more



CyBle_GattcSignedWriteWithoutRsp	This function writes a Characteristic Value to a server when the client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the ATT Bearer is not encrypted. This more
CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicValue	This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle. This is a non-blocking function. Internally, more
CyBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues	This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle but the length of the Characteristic more
CyBle_GattcReliableWrites	This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle, and assurance is required that the more
CyBle_GattcConfirmation	This function sends confirmation to the GATT Server on receiving Handle Value Indication event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND at the GATT Client's end. This is a non-blocking function more
CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicDescriptors	This function reads a Characteristic Descriptor from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Attribute handle from the Characteristic Descriptor declaration. This is more
CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors	This function reads a Characteristic Descriptor from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Attribute handle from the Characteristic Descriptor declaration and the more
CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicDescriptors	This function writes a Characteristic Descriptor value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Descriptor handle. This is a non-blocking function more
CyBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicDescriptors	This function writes a Characteristic Descriptor value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Descriptor handle but the length of the more
CyBle_GattcStartDiscovery	Starts the automatic server discovery process. Two events may be generated after calling this function - CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP. The CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE event is generated when more

# CyBle\_GattcStopCmd

# Prototype

```
void CyBle_GattcStopCmd(void);
```

# Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to stop any of the following ongoing GATT procedures:



- CyBle\_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices
- CyBle\_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid
- CyBle\_GattcFindIncludedServices
- CyBle\_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics
- CyBle\_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid
- CyBle\_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors
- CyBle\_GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues
- CyBle\_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues
- CyBle\_GattcReliableWrites
- CyBle\_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors
- CyBle\_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicDescriptors

If none of the above procedures is ongoing, then this command will be ignored. This function has no effect on ATT procedures other than those listed above.

If the user intends to start a new GATT procedure including those listed above and there is an ongoing GATT procedure (any one from the above list), the user needs to call this function to stop the ongoing GATT procedure and then invoke the desired GATT procedure. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

### Returns

None

# CyBle\_GattcExchangeMtuReq

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcExchangeMtuReq(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint16 mtu);
```

### Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to send Maximum Transmitted Unit (MTU) supported by the GATT Client. This is a non-blocking function.

Default MTU size as per Bluetooth 4.1 core specification is 23 bytes. If the GATT Client supports a size greater than the default, it has to invoke this function with the desired MTU size. This function should only be initiated once during a connection.



Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.3.1 for more details on MTU exchange operation.

This function call results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_XCNHG\_MTU\_REQ event at the GATT Server's end in response to which the GATT Server is expected to send its MTU size.

The CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_XCHNG\_MTU\_RSP event is generated at the GATT Client's end on receiving MTU response from the GATT Server.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
uint16 mtu	Size of MTU. Max MTU supported by BLE stack is 256 Bytes.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack or, 'mtu' has a value which is greater than that set on calling CyBle_StackInit function
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle);

### Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to discover all the primary services on a GATT Server to which it is connected. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, this function initiates multiple Read By Group Type Requests to the peer device in response to which it receives Read By Group Type Responses. Each Read By Group Type Response results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_GROUP\_TYPE\_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer for handling.



Primary service discovery is complete when Error Response (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP) is received and the Error Code is set to Attribute Not Found or when the End Group Handle in the Read by Group Type Response is 0xFFFF. Completion of this operation is notified to the upper layer(s) using CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP with error code updated appropriately.

It is permitted to end the above stated sequence of operations early if the desired primary service is found prior to discovering all the primary services on the GATT Server. This can be achieved by calling the CyBle\_GattcStopCmd() function.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.4.1 for more details on this sequence of operations.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

CyBle\_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATT\_VALUE\_T value);

### Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to discover a specific primary service on a GATT Server, to which it is connected, when only the Service UUID is known. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, this function initiates multiple Find By Type Value Requests with the Attribute Type parameter set to the UUID for Primary Service and the Attribute Value set to the 16-bit Bluetooth



UUID or 128-bit UUID for the specific primary service. Each Find By Type Value Response received from the peer device is passed to the application as CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_FIND\_BY\_TYPE\_VALUE\_RSP event.

The sequence of operations is complete when the Error Response is received and the Error Code is set to Attribute Not Found or when the End Group Handle in the Find By Type Value Response is 0xFFFF. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP event with the error code updated appropriately.

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the CyBle\_GattcStopCmd() function if a desired primary service is found prior to discovery of all the primary services of the specified service UUID supported on the GATT Server.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.4.2 for more details on this sequence of operations.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value	<ul> <li>Parameter is of type 'CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T', where,</li> <li>'value.val' should point to uint8 array containing the UUID to look for. UUID can be 16 or 128 bit.</li> <li>'value.len' should be set to 2 if the 16 bit UUID is to be found. The length should be set to 16 if 128 bit UUID is to be found.</li> <li>'value.actualLen' is an unused parameter and should be ignored as it is</li> </ul>

# Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed



# CyBle\_GattcFindIncludedServices

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T * range);
```

## Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to find Included Service declarations within a GATT Service to which it is connected. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Read By Type Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read By Type Responses are received (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_RSP) and passed to the application layer.

When Read By Type Response data does not contain the service UUID, indicating the service UUID is a 128-bit UUID, the application layer can choose to get the service UUID by performing the following steps:

- Stop ongoing GATT operation by invoking CyBle\_GattcStopCmd()
- Send Read Request by invoking the function CyBle\_GattcReadCharacteristicValue() with the read request handle set to the attribute handle of the included service. Handle associated events.
- Re-initiate CyBle\_GattcFindIncludedServices function, setting the start handle to the attribute handle which is placed next to the one used in the above step.

It is permitted to end the function early if a desired included service is found prior to discovering all the included services of the specified service supported on the server by calling the CyBle\_GattcStopCmd() function. If the CyBle\_GattcStopCmd() function is not invoked, completion of this function is notified to the upper layer using CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.5.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T * range	Pointer to the handle range of type <u>CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u> for which relationship discovery has to be performed

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range);
```

# Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to find all Characteristic declarations within a service definition on a GATT Server connect to it when only the service handle range is known. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Read By Type Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Read By Type Responses are received. Each response results in the event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_RSP, which is passed to the application layer for handling.

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the CyBle\_GattcStopCmd() function if a desired Characteristic is found prior to discovering all the Characteristics of the specified service supported on the GATT Server. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.6.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range	Parameter is of type CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T where,
	<ul> <li>'range.startHandle' can be set to the start handle of the desired primary service.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>'range.endHandle' can be set to the end handle of the desired primary service.</li> </ul>



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid

# Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_REQ\_T \* readByTypeReqParam);

# Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to discover service Characteristics on a GATT Server when only the service handle ranges are known and the Characteristic UUID is known. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Read By Type Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read By Type Responses are received. Each of these responses results in the event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_RSP, which is passed to the application layer for further processing.

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the CyBle\_GattcStopCmd() function if a desired Characteristic is found prior to discovering all the Characteristics for the specified service supported on the GATT Server. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.6.2 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T * readByTypeReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T.



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# *CyBle\_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors*

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T
CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T * findInfoReqParam);
```

# Description

This function is used by the GATT Client to find all the Characteristic Descriptors. This is a nonblocking function.

Internally, multiple Find Information Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Find Information Responses are received by the GATT Client. Each of these responses generate CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_FIND\_INFO\_RSP event at the GATT Client end which is propagated to the application layer for further processing.

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the CyBle\_GattcStopCmd() function if desired Characteristic Descriptor is found prior to discovering all the Characteristic Descriptors of the specified Characteristic. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.7.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T * findInfoReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T.



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

# CyBle\_GattcReadCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T readReqParam);
```

# Description

This function reads a Characteristic Value from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read Response is received. This response results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_RSP event which is propagated to the application for handling the event data. An Error Response (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP event at the GATT Client's end) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Request on insufficient authentication or insufficient authorization or insufficient encryption key size is caused by the GATT Client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T readReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T.


CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_REQ\_T \* readByTypeReqParam);

### Description

This function reads a Characteristic Value from the GATT Server when the GATT Client only knows the Characteristic UUID and does not know the handle of the Characteristic. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read By Type Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read By Type Response is received by the GATT Client. This results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer for further handling.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.2 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T * readByTypeReqParam	Parameter is of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T.

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues

## Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BLOB\_REQ\_T \* readBlobReqParam);

## Description

This function reads a Characteristic Value from the GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the length of the Characteristic Value is longer than can be sent in a single Read Response Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally multiple Read Blob Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read Blob Responses are received. For each Read Blob Request, a Read Blob Response event is received (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_BLOB\_RSP) with a portion of the Characteristic Value contained in the Part Attribute Value parameter. These events are propagated to the application layer for further processing. Each read blob response will return up to (MTU-1) bytes of data. If the size of Characteristic value field is an integral multiple of (MTU-1) then the operation

terminates with an error response event, where the error code is CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_INVALID\_OFFSET. If the size of the Characteristic value field is not an integral multiple of (MTU-1), the last read blob response will return data bytes which are less than (MTU-1). The application needs to monitor these two conditions before proceeding with the initiation of any other GATT operation.

An Error Response event (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Blob Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

If the Characteristic Value is not longer than (MTU - 1), an Error Response with the Error Code set to Attribute Not Long is received by the GATT Client on the first Read Blob Request.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.3 for more details on the sequence of operations.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
readblobReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## *CyBle\_GattcReadMultipleCharacteristicValues*

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcReadMultipleCharacteristicValues(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_MULT\_REQ\_T \* readMultiReqParam);

### Description

This function reads multiple Characteristic Values from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handles. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read Multiple Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read Multiple Response is received. This results in C YBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_MULTI\_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer.

An Error Response event is sent by the server (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP) in response to the Read Multiple Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a read operation is not permitted on any of the Characteristic Values. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.4 for more details on the sequence of operations.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T * readMultiReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcWriteWithoutResponse

## Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcWriteWithoutResponse(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATTC\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_T \* writeCmdReqParam);

## Description

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the client does not need an acknowledgement that the write was successfully performed. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Internally, Write Command is sent to the GATT Server and nothing is received in response from the GATT Server.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type
connHandle	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_I.



CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T *	Pointer to a variable of type
writeCmdReqParam	CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcSignedWriteWithoutRsp

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcSignedWriteWithoutRsp(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATTC\_SIGNED\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_T \* signedWriteWithoutRspParam);

#### Description

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a server when the client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the ATT Bearer is not encrypted. This sub-procedure shall only be used if the Characteristic Properties authenticated bit is enabled and the client and server device share a bond as defined in Bluetooth Spec4.1 [Vol. 3] Part C, Generic Access Profile.

This function only writes the first (ATT\_MTU 15) octets of an Attribute Value. This function cannot be used to write a long Attribute.

Internally, Signed Write Command is used. Refer to Bluetooth Spec4.1 Security Manager [Vol. 3] Part H, Section 2.4.5.

If the authenticated Characteristic Value that is written is the wrong size, has an invalid value as defined by the profile, or the signed value does not authenticate the client, then the write shall not succeed and no error shall be generated by the server.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T * signedWriteWithoutRspParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES	BLE stack out of resource

## CyBle\_GattcWriteCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T * writeReqParam);
```

### Description

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server in response to which Write Response is received. This results in the event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_WRITE\_RSP, which indicates that the write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP) is sent by the server in response to the Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.3 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T * writeReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T.



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## *CyBle\_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues*

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GATTC\_PREP\_WRITE\_REQ\_T \* writePrepReqParam);

## Description

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle but the length of the Characteristic Value is longer than MTU size and cannot be sent in a single Write Request Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Prepare Write Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Prepare Write Responses are received. No events are generated by the BLE Stack during these operations.

Prepare Write Requests are repeated until the complete Characteristic Value has been transferred to the GATT Server, after which an Execute Write Request is sent to the GATT Server to write the initially transferred value at the GATT Server's end. This generates CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_EXEC\_WRITE\_REQ at the GATT Server's end.

Once the GATT Server responds, CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_EXEC\_WRITE\_RSP event is generated at the GATT Client's end. The value associated with this event has to be checked by the application layer to confirm that the long write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP is received by the GATT Client in response to the Prepare Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.4 for more details on the sequence of operations.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T * writePrepReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T,
val	points to the actual data to be written. 'writePrepReqParam' and all associated variables need to be retained inMemory by the calling application until the GATT Write Long Characteristic Value operation is completed successfully.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcReliableWrites

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcReliableWrites(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T * writePrepReqParam, uint8 numOfRequests);
```

### Description

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle, and assurance is required that the correct Characteristic Value is going to be written by transferring the Characteristic Value to be written in both directions before the write is performed. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Prepare Write Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Prepare Write Responses are received. No events are generated by the BLE Stack during these operations.

Prepare Write Requests are repeated until the complete Characteristic Value has been transferred to the GATT Server, after which an Execute Write Request is sent to the GATT Server to write the initially transferred value at the GATT Server's end. This generates CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_EXEC\_WRITE\_REQ at the GATT Server's end.



Once the GATT Server responds, a CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_EXEC\_WRITE\_RSP event is generated at the GATT Client's end. The value associated with this event has to be checked by the application layer to confirm that the long write operation succeeded. An Error Response event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP is received by the GATT Client in response to the Prepare Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.5 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T * writePrepReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T. Since more than one writes are performed as part of this function, the first array element of the array of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T, which contains the values to be written, has to be specified. 'writePrepReqParam' and all associated variables need to be retained inMemory by the calling application until the GATT Reliable Write operation is completed successfully.
uint8 numOfRequests	Number of requests. That is, the count of array of structures of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T. Each array element represents a value and the attribute to which the value has to be written.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcConfirmation

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcConfirmation(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle);



This function sends confirmation to the GATT Server on receiving Handle Value Indication event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_IND at the GATT Client's end. This is a non-blocking function.

This function call results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_CNF event at the GATT Server's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.11.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcReadCharacteristicDescriptors

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicDescriptors(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T readReqParam);
```

### Description

This function reads a Characteristic Descriptor from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Attribute handle from the Characteristic Descriptor declaration. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read Response is received. This response results in CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_RSP event, which is propagated to the application for handling the event data.



An Error Response (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP event at the GATT Client's end) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Request on insufficient authentication or insufficient authorization or insufficient encryption key size is caused by the GATT Client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T readReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE GATTC READ BLOB REQ T * readBlobReqParam);
```

### Description

This function reads a Characteristic Descriptor from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Attribute handle from the Characteristic Descriptor declaration and the length of the Characteristic Descriptor declaration is longer than what can be sent in a single Read Response Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally multiple Read Blob Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read Blob Responses are received. For each Read Blob Request, a Read Blob Response event is



received (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_BLOB\_RSP) with a portion of the Characteristic Value contained in the Part Attribute Value parameter. These events are propagated to the application layer for further processing. Each read blob response will return up to (MTU-1) bytes of data. If the size of Characteristic Descriptor field is an integral multiple of (MTU-1) then the operation terminates with an error response event, where the error code is

CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_INVALID\_OFFSET. If the size of the Characteristic Descriptor field is not an integral multiple of (MTU-1), the last read blob response will return data bytes which are less than (MTU-1). The application needs to monitor these two conditions before proceeding with the initiation of any other GATT operation.

An Error Response event (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Blob Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol. If the Characteristic Value is not longer than (MTU - 1) an Error Response with the Error Code set to Attribute Not Long is received by the GATT Client on the first Read Blob Request.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.2 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
readBlonReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcWriteCharacteristicDescriptors

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicDescriptors(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T * writeReqParam);
```



This function writes a Characteristic Descriptor value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Descriptor handle. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server in response to which Write Response is received. This results in the event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_WRITE\_RSP, which indicates that the write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event (CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP) is sent by the server in response to the Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.3 for more details on the sequence of operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T * writeReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicDescriptors

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicDescriptors(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T * writePrepReqParam);
```



This function writes a Characteristic Descriptor value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Descriptor handle but the length of the Characteristic Descriptor value is longer than what can be sent in a single Write Request Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Prepare Write Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Prepare Write Responses are received. No events are generated by the BLE Stack during these operations.

Prepare Write Requests are repeated until the complete Characteristic Descriptor Value has been transferred to the GATT Server, after which an Execute Write Request is sent to the GATT Server to write the initially transferred value at the GATT Server's end. This generates CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTS\_EXEC\_WRITE\_REQ at the GATT Server's end.

Once the GATT Server responds, CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_EXEC\_WRITE\_RSP' event is generated at the GATT Client's end. The value associated with this event has to be checked by the application layer to confirm that the long write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP is received by the GATT Client in response to the Prepare Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.4 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T * writePrepReqParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T,
val	points to the actual data to be written. 'writePrepReqParam' and all associated variables need to be retained inMemory by the calling application until the GATT Write Long Characteristic Descriptor operation is completed successfully.

## Parameters

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in



	the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_GattcStartDiscovery

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GattcStartDiscovery(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle);

### Description

Starts the automatic server discovery process. Two events may be generated after calling this function - CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_DISCOVERY\_COMPLETE or CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP. The CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_DISCOVERY\_COMPLETE event is generated when the remote device was successfully discovered. The CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP is generated if the device discovery is failed.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The handle which consists of the device ID and ATT connection ID.

### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes. CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK - On successful operation

CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - 'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry. in the Stack CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION - The operation is not permitted. CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.

## **GATT Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the GATT specific definitions and data structures used in the GATT APIs.

### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T	GATT profile error codes
CYBLE_GATT_PDU_T	Opcode which has resulted in error



### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T	GATT Attribute Handle Range type
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_PARAM_T	GATT Handle Value Pair along with offset type
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T	GATT handle - value pair type
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T	Abstracts Variable Length Values for GATT. Apart from data, and length, 'actual length' is needed so that GATT can indicate to the application actual length more
CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T	MTU exchange parameter type
CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T	Error Response parameter type received from Server For error codes that are received during gatt discovery procedure, Client may choose to disconnect the link. i.e more
CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T	GATT find by type value response received from server
CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQ_T	GATT find by type value request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T	GATT find info response received from Server
CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T	Data Element for Group Response
CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_LIST_T	GATT handle list type
CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_UUID_LIST_PARAM_T	GATT list of Handle UUID pair parameter type
CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T	Handle value notification data received from server
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T	Read blob request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T	Read By Group Response received from Server
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T	GATT read by type request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T	Read response parameter type received from server
CYBLE_GATTC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Generic Attribute Service (GATTS)
CYBLE_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP_T	Execute Write result
CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T	Execute Write result
CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T	Attribute value type used in GATT database
CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T	GATT database structure used in the GAP Server
CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PARAM_T	GATT Server Error Response parameter type
CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T	Prepare write request parameter received from Client



CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T	Write request parameter received from Client
CYBLE_GATTS_T	Structure with Generic Attribute Service (GATTS) attribute handles
CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T	Characteristic data received with read by type response during discovery process
CYBLE_DISC_DESCR_INFO_T	Characteristic Descriptor data received with find info response during discovery process
CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T	Included service data received with read by type response during discovery process
CYBLE_DISC_SRVC_INFO_T	CYBLE_GATT_ROLE_SERVER

## Types

Туре	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T	GATT BD Attribute Handle Type
CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T	GATT find info request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_PARAM_T	GATT handle value indication parameter received from server type
CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T	Prepare write request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T	GATT read by type response received from server
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T	Read multiple request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T	Read request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T	Write command request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T	Write request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T	Signed Write command request to be sent to Server
CYBLE_GATTS_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T	Signed Write command request parameter received from Client
CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_T	GATT handle value indication parameter type
CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T	Handle value notification data to be sent to Client
CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_RSP_PARAM_T	Prepare write response parameter to be sent to Client
CYBLE_GATTS_READ_RSP_PARAM_T	Read response parameter to be sent to Client
CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T	Write command request parameter received



	from Client
--	-------------

#### Unions

Union	Description
CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T	Attribute value type used in GATT database

## CYBLE\_GATT\_ATTR\_HANDLE\_RANGE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T startHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
} CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T;
```

### Description

### GATT Attribute Handle Range type

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T startHandle;	Start Handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	End Handle

## CYBLE\_GATT\_DB\_ATTR\_HANDLE\_T

### Prototype

typedef uint16 CYBLE\_GATT\_DB\_ATTR\_HANDLE\_T;

### Description

GATT BD Attribute Handle Type

## CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_CODE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HANDLE,
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_READ_NOT_PERMITTED,
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_WRITE_NOT_PERMITTED,
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_PDU,
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHENTICATION,
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_REQUEST_NOT_SUPPORTED,
```



CYBLE GATT ERR INVALID OFFSET, CYBLE GATT ERR INSUFFICIENT AUTHORIZATION, CYBLE GATT ERR PREPARE WRITE QUEUE FULL, CYBLE GATT ERR ATTRIBUTE NOT FOUND, CYBLE GATT ERR ATTRIBUTE NOT LONG, CYBLE GATT ERR INSUFFICIENT ENC KEY SIZE, CYBLE GATT ERR INVALID ATTRIBUTE LEN, CYBLE GATT ERR UNLIKELY ERROR, CYBLE GATT ERR INSUFFICIENT ENCRYPTION, CYBLE GATT ERR UNSUPPORTED GROUP TYPE, CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_INSUFFICIENT RESOURCE = 0x11, CYBLE GATT ERR HEART RATE CONTROL POINT NOT SUPPORTED = 0x80u, CYBLE GATT ERR CPS INAPPROPRIATE CONNECTION PARAMETERS = 0x80u, CYBLE GATTS ERR PROCEDURE ALREADY IN PROGRESS = 0x80u, CYBLE GATTS ERR CCCD IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED = 0x81u, CYBLE GATT ERR ANS COMMAND NOT SUPPORTED = 0xA0u, CYBLE GATT ERR CCCD IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED = 0xFDu, CYBLE\_GATT\_ERR\_PROCEDURE ALREADY IN PROGRESS = 0xFEu, CYBLE GATT ERR OUT OF RANGE = 0xFFu } CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T;

### Description

GATT profile error codes

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE = 0x00u	No Error
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HANDLE	Invalid Handle error code is used in the case when the ATT handle in the ATT request PDU is invalid.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_READ_NOT_PERMITTED	Read Not Permitted error code is used in the case when the permission to read the value of an ATT handle is not permitted on the ATT server.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_WRITE_NOT_PERMITTED	Write Not Permitted error code is used in the case when the permission to write the value of an ATT handle is not permitted on the ATT server.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_PDU	Invalid PDU error code is used in the case when the format of the PDU sent from the ATT Client is incorrect.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHENTICATION	Insufficient Authentication error code is used in the case when



	an access to a handle is attempted on a un-authenticated link but the attribute requires that the link be authenticated before any client can access it.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_REQUEST_NOT_SUPPORTED	Request not supported error code is used in the case when the server does not support the processing of an ATT request sent from the client.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_OFFSET	Invalid Offset error code is used in the case when the offset sent by the client in the Read blob/Prepare Write Request is invalid with respect to the length of the value in the server.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHORIZATION	Insufficient Authorization error code is used in the case when the ATT server does not Authorize the client and hence prohibiting the client from reading the handle value.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_PREPARE_WRITE_QUEUE_FULL	Write queue full error code is used when there is no more space left in the prepare write queue on the server to entertain any more prepare writes from a client.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_FOUND	Attribute not found error is used when the ATT server cannot find any handles that belong to the Attribute type in the given range of handles that the client specified in its request. This error code can be sent to the client in response to the following request PDUs – Find Information, Find by Type Value, Read by Type, Read by Group Type requests.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_LONG	Attribute Not Long error code is used when the client tries to read or write a Attribute handle's value which cannot be read or written through Read Blob or multiple prepare write requests.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_ENC_KEY_SIZE	Insufficient encryption key size error code is used when the



	client tries to access an Attribute Handle's Value for which the link need to be encrypted with a key of certain minimum key size and the current link is encrypted with a key of lesser size than the minimum required.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_LEN	Invalid Attribute length error code is used when the Attribute value's length is not correct to process the request containing the value.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_UNLIKELY_ERROR	Unlikely error is used when the processing of the Attribute request has encountered an error that is not covered by any other error code.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION	Insufficient encryption error code is used when the client tries to read or write an Attribute handle which requires the link to be encrypted and the link is currently not encrypted.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_GROUP_TYPE	Unsupported Group Type error code is used when the Attribute type requested in the Read by Group Type request is not a valid grouping attribute on the server.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCE = 0x11	Insufficient Resources error code is used when the ATT server does not have enough resources such as memory etc. to process the request from the client.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_HEART_RATE_CONTROL_POINT_NOT_SUPPORTED = 0x80u	Heart Rate Control Point Not Supported error code is used when a unsupported code is written into Heart Rate service Control Point Characteristic.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CPS_INAPPROPRIATE_CONNECTION_PARAMETERS = 0x80u	The notifications of the Cycling Power Vector Characteristic cannot be sent due to inappropriate connection parameters.
CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PROCEDURE_ALREADY_IN_PROGRESS = 0x80u	Procedure Already in Progress error code is used when a profile or service request cannot



	be serviced because an operation that has been previously triggered is still in progress.
CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_CCCD_IMPROPERLY_CONFIGURED = 0x81u	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Improperly Configured error code is used when a Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor is not configured according to the requirements of the profile or service.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ANS_COMMAND_NOT_SUPPORTED = 0xA0u	Command Not Supported used by the Alert Notification Server when the Client sends incorrect value of the Command ID or Category ID of to the Alert Notification Control Point Characteristic.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CCCD_IMPROPERLY_CONFIGURED = 0xFDu	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Improperly Configured error code is used when a Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor is not configured according to the requirements of the profile or service.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_PROCEDURE_ALREADY_IN_PROGRESS = 0xFEu	The Procedure Already in Progress error code is used when a profile or service request cannot be serviced because an operation that has been previously triggered is still in progress.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE = 0xFFu	Out of Range error code is used when an attribute value is out of range as defined by a profile or service specification.

# CYBLE\_GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_OFFSET\_PARAM\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValuePair;
   uint16 offset;
} CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_PARAM_T;
```



## GATT Handle Value Pair along with offset type

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValuePair;	Attribute Handle & Value to be Written
uint16 offset;	Offset at which Write is to be performed

## CYBLE\_GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_PAIR\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;
} CYBLE GATT HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T;
```

### Description

## GATT handle - value pair type

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value;	Attribute Value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;	Attribute Handle

## CYBLE\_GATT\_PDU\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
 CYBLE GATT ERROR RSP = 0x01u,
 CYBLE GATT XCNHG MTU REQ,
 CYBLE GATT XCHNG MTU RSP,
 CYBLE GATT FIND INFO REQ,
 CYBLE GATT FIND INFO RSP,
 CYBLE GATT FIND BY TYPE VALUE REQ,
 CYBLE GATT FIND BY TYPE VALUE RSP,
 CYBLE GATT READ BY TYPE REQ,
 CYBLE GATT READ BY TYPE RSP,
 CYBLE GATT READ REQ,
 CYBLE GATT READ RSP,
 CYBLE GATT READ BLOB REQ,
 CYBLE GATT READ BLOB RSP,
 CYBLE GATT READ MULTIPLE REQ,
 CYBLE GATT READ MULTIPLE RSP,
```



```
CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_GROUP_REQ,

CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_GROUP_RSP,

CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_REQ,

CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_RSP,

CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_CMD = 0x52u,

CYBLE_GATT_PREPARE_WRITE_REQ = 0x16u,

CYBLE_GATT_PREPARE_WRITE_RSP,

CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_RSP,

CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_RSP,

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF = 0x1Bu,

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_IND = 0x1Du,

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF = 0x1Eu,

CYBLE_GATT_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD = 0xD2,

CYBLE_GATT_UNKNOWN_PDU_IND = 0xFFu

} CYBLE_GATT_PDU_T;
```

Opcode which has resulted in error

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERROR_RSP = 0x01u	Error Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_XCNHG_MTU_REQ	Exchange MTU Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_XCHNG_MTU_RSP	Exchange MTU Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_FIND_INFO_REQ	Find Information Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_FIND_INFO_RSP	Find Information Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQ	Find By Type Value Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_RSP	Find By Type Value Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ	Read By Type Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP	Read By Type Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_REQ	Read Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_RSP	Read Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_BLOB_REQ	Read Blob Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_BLOB_RSP	Read Blob Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_MULTIPLE_REQ	Read Multiple Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_MULTIPLE_RSP	Read Multiple Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_GROUP_REQ	Read Group Type Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_GROUP_RSP	Read Group Type Response PDU



CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_REQ	Write Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_RSP	Write Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_CMD = 0x52u	Write Command PDU
CYBLE_GATT_PREPARE_WRITE_REQ = 0x16u	Prepare Write Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_PREPARE_WRITE_RSP	Prepare Write Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_REQ	Execute Write Request PDU
CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_RSP	Execute Write Response PDU
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF = 0x1Bu	Handle Value Notification PDU
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_IND = 0x1Du	Handle Value Indication PDU
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF = 0x1Eu	Handle Value Confirmation PDU
CYBLE_GATT_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD = 0xD2	Signed Write Command PDU
CYBLE_GATT_UNKNOWN_PDU_IND = 0xFFu	Unknown or Unhandled PDU

# CYBLE\_GATT\_VALUE\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8* val;
   uint16 len;
   uint16 actualLen;
} CYBLE GATT VALUE T;
```

## Description

Abstracts Variable Length Values for GATT.

Apart from data, and length, 'actual length' is needed so that GATT can indicate to the application actual length of data processed for a PDU.

Is used in multiple commands - see CYBLE\_GATT\_READ\_RSP, CYBLE\_GATT\_FIND\_BY\_TYPE\_VALUE\_REQ, CYBLE\_GATT\_READ\_BLOB\_RSP etc.

In GATT Read Response for example, if the attribute length is 30 octects and the MTU is 23 octets, then only first 22 octets can be sent by GATT, therefore actual length will be 22 (MTU-1). However, if the GATT MTU is configured to be 54 for example, all 30 octets can be transmitted and the actual length will be 30.

Actual length should be derived as - actualLen = length>(MTU-1)? (MTU-1):len

In case multiple values are being packed, the actual length processed will depend on the available MTU.



Members	Description
uint8* val;	Pointer to the value to be packed
uint16 len;	Length of Value to be packed
uint16 actualLen;	Out Parameter Indicating Actual Length Packed. Actual length can be less than or equal to the 'len' parameter value.

## CYBLE\_GATT\_XCHG\_MTU\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   uint16 mtu;
} CYBLE GATT XCHG MTU PARAM T;
```

### Description

MTU exchange parameter type

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
uint16 mtu;	Client/Server Rx/Tx MTU Size

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_ERR\_RSP\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_PDU_T opCode;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T errorCode;
} CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

Error Response parameter type received from Server For error codes that are received during gatt discovery procedure, Client may choose to disconnect the link. i.e. if client did not get the service of its choice, client may choose to disconnect. the link.



Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATT_PDU_T opCode;	Opcode which has resulted in Error
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;	Attribute Handle in which error is generated
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T errorCode;	Error Code describing cause of error

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_FIND\_BY\_TYPE\_RSP\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T * range;
   uint8 count;
} CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

### GATT find by type value response received from server

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T * range;	Handle Range List
uint8 count;	Size of List

# CYBLE\_GATTC\_FIND\_BY\_TYPE\_VALUE\_REQ\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value;
   CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range;
   CYBLE_UUID16 uuid;
} CYBLE GATTC FIND BY TYPE VALUE REQ T;
```

### Description

GATT find by type value request to be sent to Server



Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value;	Attribute Value to Find
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range;	Handle Range - Start and End Handle
CYBLE_UUID16 uuid;	16-bit UUID to Find

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_FIND\_INFO\_RSP\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_UUID_LIST_PARAM_T handleValueList;
   uint8 uuidFormat;
} CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

GATT find info response received from Server

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_UUID_LIST_PARAM_T handleValueList;	Handle Value List
uint8 uuidFormat;	Format indicating, 16 bit (0x01) or 128 bit (0x02) UUIDs

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_GRP\_ATTR\_DATA\_LIST\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 * attrValue;
   uint16 length;
   uint16 attrLen;
} CYBLE GATTC GRP ATTR DATA LIST T;
```

### Description

Data Element for Group Response



Members	Description
uint8 * attrValue;	atribute handle value pair
uint16 length;	Length of each Attribute Data Element including the Handle Range
uint16 attrLen;	Total Length of Attribute Data

# CYBLE\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_LIST\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 * handleList;
   uint16 listCount;
   uint16 actualCount;
} CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_LIST_T;
```

### Description

GATT handle list type

### Members

Members	Description
uint16 * handleList;	Handle list where the UUID with value Indicated is found
uint16 listCount;	Number of Handles in the list
uint16 actualCount;	Actual Number of Handles Packed. This is a output parameter

# CYBLE\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_UUID\_LIST\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 * list;
   uint16 byteCount;
} CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_UUID_LIST_PARAM_T;
```

## Description

## GATT list of Handle UUID pair parameter type

### Members

Members	Description
uint8 * list;	Handle - UUID Pair list This is a packed byte stream, hence it needs to be unpacked and decoded.



uint16	Number of elements in the list in bytes
byteCount;	

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_NTF\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValPair; }
CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

Handle value notification data received from server

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValPair;	handle value pair, actual length files needs to be ignored

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BLOB\_REQ\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;
   uint16 offset;
} CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T;
```

### Description

Read blob request to be sent to Server

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;	Handle on which Read Blob is requested
uint16 offset;	Value Offset from which the Read is Requested

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_GRP\_RSP\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

typedef struct {



```
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T attrData; } CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T;
```

Read By Group Response received from Server

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T attrData;	group attribute data list

# CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_REQ\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range;
   CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;
   uint8 uuidFormat;
} CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T;
```

### Description

GATT read by type request to be sent to Server

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range;	Handle Range
CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;	UUID
uint8 uuidFormat;	Format indicating, 16 bit or 128 bit UUIDs For 16bits UUID format - CYBLE_GATT_16_BIT_UUID_FORMAT (0x01) For 128bits UUID format - CYBLE_GATT_128_BIT_UUID_FORMAT (0x02)

# $CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_RSP\_PARAM\_T$

### Prototype

- typedef struct {
   CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle;
   CYBLE\_GATT\_VALUE\_T value;
   L CYPLE\_CATTC\_PEAD\_PSP\_DAPAM\_T.
- } CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_RSP\_PARAM\_T;



Read response parameter type received from server

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value;	Attribute Value

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T serviceChanged;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
} CYBLE_GATTC_T;
```

### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Generic Attribute Service (GATTS)

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T serviceChanged;	Handle of the Service Changed Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle

# CYBLE\_GATTC\_FIND\_INFO\_REQ\_T

### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATT\_ATTR\_HANDLE\_RANGE\_T CYBLE\_GATTC\_FIND\_INFO\_REQ\_T;

## Description

GATT find info request to be sent to Server

CYBLE\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_IND\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

typedef cyble\_gattc\_handle\_value\_ntf\_param\_t Cyble\_gattC\_handle\_value\_ind\_param\_t;



GATT handle value indication parameter received from server type

CYBLE\_GATTC\_PREP\_WRITE\_REQ\_T

### Prototype

typedef cyble\_gatt\_handle\_value\_offset\_param\_t Cyble\_gattC\_prep\_write\_req\_t;

### Description

Prepare write request to be sent to Server

CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_RSP\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

typedef cyble\_gattc\_read\_by\_grp\_rsp\_param\_t CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_BY\_TYPE\_RSP\_PARAM\_T;

### Description

GATT read by type response received from server

CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_MULT\_REQ\_T

### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_LIST\_T CYBLE GATTC READ MULT REQ T;

### Description

Read multiple request to be sent to Server

CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_REQ\_T

# Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATT\_DB\_ATTR\_HANDLE\_T CYBLE\_GATTC\_READ\_REQ\_T;

## Description

Read request to be sent to Server

CYBLE\_GATTC\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_T

#### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_PAIR\_T CYBLE\_GATTC\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_T;



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

## Description

Write command request to be sent to Server

```
CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T
```

### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_PAIR\_T CYBLE GATTC WRITE REQ T;

### Description

Write request to be sent to Server

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_EXEC\_WRITE\_RSP\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   uint8 result;
} CYBLE_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP_T;
```

### Description

Execute Write result

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
uint8 result;	Result of the execute write request

## CYBLE\_GATTC\_SIGNED\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_T

### Prototype

typedef CYBLE GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_PAIR\_T CYBLE GATTC SIGNED WRITE CMD REQ T;

### Description

Signed Write command request to be sent to Server

## CYBLE\_GATTS\_SIGNED\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATTS\_WRITE\_REQ\_PARAM\_T CYBLE\_GATTS\_SIGNED\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_PARAM\_T;



Signed Write command request parameter received from Client

## CYBLE\_GATTS\_EXEC\_WRITE\_REQ\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;
   uint16 length;
   uint16 offset;
   uint8 result;
} CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T;
```

### Description

### Execute Write result

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;	Attribute Handle
uint16 length;	Total length written as part of prepare write request
uint16 offset;	Offset at which prepare write is started
uint8 result;	Result of the execute write request

# CYBLE\_GATTS\_ATT\_GENERIC\_VAL\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 length;
   void * attGenericVal;
} CYBLE GATTS ATT GENERIC VAL T;
```

### Description

Attribute value type used in GATT database

## Members

Members	Description	
uint16 length;	Length in number of bytes for attGenericVal	



void \*Buffer to the store generic Characteristic value based on length or complete UUID value if the<br/>attribute is of type 128-bit UUID and 32-bit UUID type.

# CYBLE\_GATTS\_ATT\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef union {
   CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T attFormatValue;
   uint16 attValueUuid;
} CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T;
```

### Description

Attribute value type used in GATT database

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T attFormatValue;	Buffer containing 32-bit or 128-bit UUID values for Service and Characteristic declaration. Attribute format structure: if entry is for Characteristic value format, then it has the "attribute format value" of pointer type to represent generic structure to cater wide formats of available list of Characteristic formats.
uint16 attValueUuid;	Attribute UUID value

## CYBLE\_GATTS\_DB\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 attHandle;
   uint16 attType;
   uint32 permission;
   uint16 attEndHandle;
   CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T attValue;
} CYBLE GATTS DB T;
```

### Description

GATT database structure used in the GAP Server

### Members

Members	Description
uint16 attHandle;	Start Handle: Act as an index for querying BLE GATT database
uint16 attType;	UUID: 16-bit UUID type for an attribute entry, for 32-bit and 128-bit UUIDs the last 16 bits should be stored in this entry. GATT DB access layer shall retrieve


	complete 128-bit UUID from CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T structure.
uint32 permission;	The permission bits are clubbed in to a 32-bit field. These 32-bits can be grouped in to 4 bytes. The lowest significant byte is byte 0 (B0) and the most significant byte is byte 3 (B3). The bytes where the permissions have been grouped is as given below. Attribute permissions (B0) Characteristic permissions (B1) Implementation specific permission (B3, B2)
uint16 attEndHandle;	Attribute end handle, indicating logical boundary of given attribute.
CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T attValue;	Attribute value format, it can be one of following: uint16 16bit - UUID for 16bit service & Characteristic declaration CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T attFormatValue - Buffer containing 32-bit or 128-bit UUID values for service & charactertistic declaration CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T attFormatValue - Buffer containing generic char definition value, or generic Descriptor values

# CYBLE\_GATTS\_ERR\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;
   uint8 opcode;
   CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T errorCode;
} CYBLE GATTS ERR PARAM T;
```

## Description

## GATT Server Error Response parameter type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;	Handle in which error is generated
uint8 opcode;	Opcode which has resulted in Error Information on ATT/GATT opcodes is available in the Bluetooth specification.
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T errorCode;	Error Code describing cause of error

# CYBLE\_GATTS\_PREP\_WRITE\_REQ\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;
} CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T;
```



Prepare write request parameter received from Client

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle;	Attribute Handle

## CYBLE\_GATTS\_WRITE\_REQ\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValPair; } CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

### Write request parameter received from Client

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValPair;	Handle value pair

# CYBLE\_GATTS\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_IND\_T

#### Prototype

typedef CYBLE GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_PAIR\_T CYBLE GATTS HANDLE VALUE IND T;

#### Description

GATT handle value indication parameter type

CYBLE\_GATTS\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_NTF\_T

#### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_PAIR\_T CYBLE\_GATTS\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_NTF\_T;

#### Description

Handle value notification data to be sent to Client



# CYBLE\_GATTS\_PREP\_WRITE\_RSP\_PARAM\_T

## Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATT\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_OFFSET\_PARAM\_T CYBLE\_GATTS\_PREP\_WRITE\_RSP\_PARAM\_T;

### Description

Prepare write response parameter to be sent to Client

CYBLE\_GATTS\_READ\_RSP\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATT\_VALUE\_T CYBLE\_GATTS\_READ\_RSP\_PARAM\_T;

### Description

Read response parameter to be sent to Client

CYBLE\_GATTS\_WRITE\_CMD\_REQ\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

typedef CYBLE GATTS\_WRITE\_REQ\_PARAM\_T CYBLE GATTS WRITE CMD REQ PARAM T;

#### Description

Write command request parameter received from Client

## CYBLE\_GATTS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceChangedHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
} CYBLE_GATTS_T;
```

#### Description

Structure with Generic Attribute Service (GATTS) attribute handles

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T	Handle of the Service Changed Characteristic



serviceChangedHandle;	
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle

# CYBLE\_DISC\_CHAR\_INFO\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charDeclHandle;
   uint8 properties;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
   CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;
   uint8 uuidFormat;
} CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T;
```

## Description

Characteristic data received with read by type response during discovery process

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charDeclHandle;	Handle for Characteristic declaration
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle to server database attribute value entry
CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;	Characteristic UUID
uint8 uuidFormat;	UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

# CYBLE\_DISC\_DESCR\_INFO\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle;
   CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;
   uint8 uuidFormat;
} CYBLE DISC DESCR INFO T;
```

## Description

Characteristic Descriptor data received with find info response during discovery process



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Handle to server database attribute entry
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle;	Descriptor handle
CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;	Descriptor UUID
uint8 uuidFormat;	UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

# CYBLE\_DISC\_INCL\_INFO\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T inclDefHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T inclHandleRange;
   CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;
   uint8 uuidFormat;
} CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T;
```

#### Description

Included service data received with read by type response during discovery process

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T inclDefHandle;	Included definition handle
CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T inclHandleRange;	Included declaration handle range
CYBLE_UUID_T uuid;	Included UUID
uint8 uuidFormat;	UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

## CYBLE\_DISC\_SRVC\_INFO\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range;
   uint16 uuid;
} CYBLE_DISC_SRVC_INFO_T;
```

#### Description

## CYBLE\_GATT\_ROLE\_SERVER



# **L2CAP** Functions

The L2CAP APIs allow access to the Logical link control and adaptation protocol (L2CAP) layer of the BLE stack.

The L2CAP API names begin with CyBle\_L2cap.

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_L2capCbfcRegisterPsm	This function registers a new upper layer protocol or PSM to L2CAP, along with the set of callbacks for the L2CAP Credit Based Flow Control more
CyBle_L2capCbfcUnregisterPsm	This function de-registers an upper layer protocol or LE_PSM from L2CAP for the L2CAP Credit Based Flow Control mode. This is a blocking function. No more
CyBle_L2capCbfcConnectReq	This L2CAP function initiates L2CAP channel establishment procedure in Credit Based Flow Control (CBFC) mode. Connection establishment is initiated to the specified remote Bluetooth device, more
CyBle_L2capCbfcConnectRsp	This L2CAP function enables an upper layer protocol to respond to L2CAP connection request for LE Credit Based Flow Control mode of the specified PSM more
CyBle_L2capCbfcSendFlowControlCredit	This L2CAP function enables an upper layer protocol to send LE Flow Control Credit packet to peer Bluetooth device, when it is capable of receiving more
CyBle_L2capChannelDataWrite	This function sends a data packet on the L2CAP CBFC channel. This is a non-blocking function. CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_READ event is generated at the peer device's end more
CyBle_L2capDisconnectReq	This function initiates sending of an L2CAP Disconnect Request (CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_IND event received by the peer device) command to the remote L2CAP entity to initiate disconnection more
CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateRequest	This function sends the connection parameter update request to the Master of the link. This is a non-blocking function. This function can only be used more
CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateResponse	This API sends the connection parameter update response to slave. This API can only be used from device connected in LE master role.

# CyBle\_L2capCbfcRegisterPsm

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_L2capCbfcRegisterPsm(uint16 l2capPsm, uint16 creditLwm);



This function registers a new upper layer protocol or PSM to L2CAP, along with the set of callbacks for the L2CAP Credit Based Flow Control mode. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 3.4 for more details about credit based flow control mode of operation.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
uint16 l2capPsm	PSM value of the higher-level protocol	
uint16 creditLwm	Upper Layer defined Receive Credit Low Mark	

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	If 'I2capPsm' is 0
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES	Cannot register more than one PSM
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_WRONG_ENCODING	PSM value must be an odd number and the Most Significant Byte must have Least Significant Bit value set to '0'. If PSM does not follow this guideline, this return code is generated.
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_ALREADY_REGISTERED	PSM already Registered

## CyBle\_L2capCbfcUnregisterPsm

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_L2capCbfcUnregisterPsm(uint16 l2capPsm);

#### Description

This function de-registers an upper layer protocol or LE\_PSM from L2CAP for the L2CAP Credit Based Flow Control mode. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint16 I2capPsm	PSM value of the higher-level protocol

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_WRONG_ENCODING	L2CAP PSM value specified is incorrect or does not exist

## CyBle\_L2capCbfcConnectReq

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capCbfcConnectReq(uint8 bdHandle, uint16 remotePsm, uint16 localPsm, CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONNECT PARAM T * param);
```

#### Description

This L2CAP function initiates L2CAP channel establishment procedure in Credit Based Flow Control (CBFC) mode. Connection establishment is initiated to the specified remote Bluetooth device, for the specified PSM representing an upper layer protocol above L2CAP. This is a non-blocking function.

At the receiver's end, CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONN\_IND event is generated. In response to this call, CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONN\_CNF event is generated at the sender's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.22 for more details about this operation.

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle.
uint16 remotePsm	Remote PSM, representing the upper layer protocol above L2CAP.
uint16 localPsm	Local PSM, representing the upper layer protocol above L2CAP.
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T * param	This parameter must be a pointer to the CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T variable containing



the connection parameters for the L2CAP channel.
the connection parameters for the LZCAF channel.

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	If "param" is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES	Insufficient resources
CYBLE_L2CAP_PSM_NOT_REGISTERED	PSM not Registered

## CyBle\_L2capCbfcConnectRsp

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_L2capCbfcConnectRsp(uint16 localCid, uint16 response, CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONNECT\_PARAM\_T \* param);

#### Description

This L2CAP function enables an upper layer protocol to respond to L2CAP connection request for LE Credit Based Flow Control mode of the specified PSM from the specified remote Bluetooth device. This is a non-blocking function. It is mandatory that the upper layer PSM always responds back by calling this function upon receiving CBFC Connection Request (CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONN\_IND) event.

The channel is established (opened) only when the PSM concerned responds back with an event indicating success (CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONN\_CNF, at the peer device's end). Otherwise, the channel establishment request from the peer will be rejected by L2CAP with appropriate result and status as received from the upper layer PSM.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.23 for more details about this operation.

Parameters	Description
uint16 localCid	This parameter specifies the local L2CAP channel end-point for this new L2CAP channel. On receipt of L2CAP Connect Request command from the peer, local L2CAP will temporarily create a channel. This parameter identifies the new channel. If the upper layer PSM chooses to reject this connection, this temporary channel will be closed.
uint16 response	This parameter specifies the response of the upper layer for the



	new L2CAP channel establishment request from the peer. It must be set to a value as specified in L2CAP Connect Result Codes. Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.23 for more details.
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T * param	This parameter must be a pointer to the CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T variable containing the connection parameters for the L2CAP channel.

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	If "param" is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENTITY_NOT_FOUND	Connection entity is not found

## CyBle\_L2capCbfcSendFlowControlCredit

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capCbfcSendFlowControlCredit(uint16 localCid, uint16 credit);
```

## Description

This L2CAP function enables an upper layer protocol to send LE Flow Control Credit packet to peer Bluetooth device, when it is capable of receiving additional LE-frames. This is a non-blocking function.

This function is invoked when the device is expecting more data from the peer device and it gets an event indicating that the peer device is low on credits

CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_RX\_CREDIT\_IND for which it needs to respond by sending credits by invoking this function. Once the peer device receives these credits, it gets

CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_TX\_CREDIT\_IND event indicating the same. It is the responsibility of the application layer of the device sending the credit to keep track of the total number of credits and making sure that it does not exceed 65535.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.24 for more details about this operation.

Parameters	Description
uint16	This parameter specifies the local channel end-point for the L2CAP channel. For the initiator of



localCid	L2CAP channel establishment, this must be set to the value indicated by the CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF event. For the responder, the upper layer protocol obtains this value when it receives the event CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND.
uint16 credit	The credit value field represents number of credits the receiving frames that can be sent to the peer device sending the LE Flow Control Credit packet. The credit value field is a number between 1 and 65535.

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENTITY_NOT_FOUND	L2CAP connection instance is not present

## CyBle\_L2capChannelDataWrite

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capChannelDataWrite(uint8 bdHandle, uint16 localCid,
uint8* buffer, uint16 bufferLen);
```

## Description

This function sends a data packet on the L2CAP CBFC channel. This is a non-blocking function. CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_DATA\_READ event is generated at the peer device's end after invoking this function.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 3.4 for more details about this operation.

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle.
uint16 localCid	This parameter specifies the local channel end-point for the L2CAP channel. For the initiator of L2CAP channel establishment, this must be set to the value indicated by the CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF event. For the responder, the upper layer protocol obtains this value when it receives the event CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND.
uint8* buffer	Buffer containing packet to be sent.
uint16 bufferLen	Packet length.



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	If "buffer" is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	No Link Layer connection is present
CYBLE_L2CAP_CHANNEL_NOT_FOUND	No L2ACP channel found corresponding to CID
CYBLE_L2CAP_NOT_ENOUGH_CREDITS	Not Enough Credits to transfer data

## CyBle\_L2capDisconnectReq

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_L2capDisconnectReq(uint16 localCid);

### Description

This function initiates sending of an L2CAP Disconnect Request

(CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_DISCONN\_IND event received by the peer device) command to the remote L2CAP entity to initiate disconnection of the referred L2CAP channel. This is a non-blocking function.

Disconnection of the L2CAP channel always succeeds - either by reception of the L2CAP Disconnect Response from the peer, or by timeout. In any case, L2CAP will confirm disconnection of the channel, by calling the CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_DISCONN\_CNF event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.6 for more details about this operation.

Parameters	Description
uint16	This parameter specifies the local channel end-point for the L2CAP channel.
localCid	For initiator of L2CAP channel establishment, this must be set to the value indicated by the event CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF.
	For the responder, the upper layer protocol obtains this value when it receives the event CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND.



CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	No Link Layer connection is present
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENTITY_NOT_FOUND	No connection entity found which can be disconnected

## CyBle\_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateRequest

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateRequest(uint8 bdHandle,
CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T * connParam);
```

## Description

This function sends the connection parameter update request to the Master of the link. This is a non-blocking function. This function can only be used from device connected in LE slave role.

To send connection parameter update request from the master to the slave, use CyBle\_GapcConnectionParamUpdateRequest() function. This function results in CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_CONN\_PARAM\_UPDATE\_REQ event at the Master's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.20 for more details about this operation.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle
CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T * connParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T which indicates the response to the Connection Parameter Update Request

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation



CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	If "connParam" is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Connection Parameter Update Request is not allowed
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	No Link Layer connection is present

# CyBle\_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateResponse

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateResponse(uint8 bdHandle, uint16
result);
```

### Description

This API sends the connection parameter update response to slave. This API can only be used from device connected in LE master role.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 bdHandle	Peer device handle

#### Returns

This field indicates the response to the Connection Parameter Update Request

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	If 'result' is invalid (greater than connection parameter reject code i.e., 0x0001)
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	No Link Layer connection is present

# **L2CAP Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the L2CAP specific definitions and data structures used in the L2CAP APIs.



#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T	The result code of call back structures for L2CAP
CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ_REASON_T	Reason for command reject event - CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T	Connect confirmation parameter
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND_PARAM_T	Connect indication parameter
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T	L2CAP Credit based flow Connection parameter
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T	Data Write parameter
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF_PARAM_T	Disconnect confirmation parameter
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_RX_CREDIT_PARAM_T	Rx credit info parameter
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T	Tx credit info parameter
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_PARAM_T	Receive Data parameter

# CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONN\_CNF\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 bdHandle;
   uint16 lCid;
   uint16 response;
   CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T connParam;
} CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONN CNF PARAM T;
```

## Description

## Connect confirmation parameter

Members	Description
uint8 bdHandle;	bd handle of the remote device
uint16 ICid;	Local CID
uint16 response;	Response codes for Connection parameter update request
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T	L2CAP Credit based flow Connection parameter



connParam;

## CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONN\_IND\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 bdHandle;
   uint16 lCid;
   uint16 psm;
   CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T connParam;
} CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONN IND PARAM T;
```

## Description

Connect indication parameter

#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 bdHandle;	bd handle of the remote device
uint16 ICid;	Local CID
uint16 psm;	PSM value for the Protocol
CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T connParam;	L2CAP Credit based flow Connection parameter

# CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_CONNECT\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 mtu;
   uint16 mps;
   uint16 credit;
} CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONNECT PARAM T;
```

#### Description

L2CAP Credit based flow Connection parameter

Members	Description
uint16 mtu;	MTU - Maximum SDU Size The MTU field specifies the maximum SDU size (in octets) that the L2CAP layer entity sending the LE Credit Based Connection Request can receive on this channel. L2CAP implementations shall support a minimum MTU size of 23 octets.



uint16 mps;	MPS - Maximum PDU Size The MPS field specifies the maximum payload size (in octets) that the L2CAP layer entity sending the LE Credit Based Connection Request is capable of receiving on this channel. L2CAP implementations shall support a minimum MPS of 23 octets and may support an MPS up to 65533 octets.
uint16 credit;	Initial number of Credits The initial credit value indicates the number of LE-frames that the peer device can send to the L2CAP layer entity sending the LE Credit Based Connection Request. The initial credit value shall be in the range of 0 to 65535.

# CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_DATA\_WRITE\_PARAM\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 lCid;
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result;
   uint8 * buffer;
   uint16 bufferLength;
} CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

Data Write parameter

#### Members

Members	Description
uint16 ICid;	Local CID
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result;	The result field indicates the outcome of the connection request. The result value of 0x0000 indicates success while a non-zero value indicates the connection request failed or is pending.
uint8 * buffer;	Currently NULL. For future usage
uint16 bufferLength;	Currently 0. For future usage

# CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_DISCONN\_CNF\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    uint16 lCid;
    CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result;
} CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

Disconnect confirmation parameter



#### Members

Members	Description
uint16 ICid;	Local CID
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result;	The result field indicates the outcome of the connection request. The result value of 0x0000 indicates success while a non-zero value indicates the connection request failed or is pending.

# CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_LOW\_RX\_CREDIT\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 lCid;
   uint16 credit;
} CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_RX_CREDIT_PARAM_T;
```

### Description

## Rx credit info parameter

#### Members

Members	Description
uint16 ICid;	Local CID
uint16 credit;	The number of credits (LE-frames)

# CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_LOW\_TX\_CREDIT\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 lCid;
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result;
   uint16 credit;
} CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T;
```

#### Description

## Tx credit info parameter

Members	Description
uint16 ICid;	Local CID
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T	A result value of 0x0000 indicates success, while a non-zero value indicates an error condition (e.g. credit overflow, if total number of



result;	credits crosses specification defined maximum limit of 0xFFF)
uint16 credit;	The number of credits (LE-frames)

# CYBLE\_L2CAP\_CBFC\_RX\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 lCid;
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result;
   uint8 * rxData;
   uint16 rxDataLength;
} CYBLE L2CAP CBFC RX PARAM T;
```

### Description

#### Receive Data parameter

#### Members

Members	Description
uint16 ICid;	Local CID
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result;	A result value of 0x0000 indicates success, while a non-zero value indicates an error condition (e.g. peer device violating credit flow, or MTU size limit)
uint8 * rxData;	Received L2cap Data
uint16 rxDataLength;	Received L2cap Data Length

## CYBLE\_L2CAP\_RESULT\_PARAM\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_SUCCESS = 0x0000u,
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_COMMAND_TIMEOUT = 0x2318u,
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_INCORRECT_SDU_LENGTH = 0x2347u,
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_NOT_ENOUGH_CREDITS = 0x2371u,
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_CREDIT_OVERFLOW = 0x2373u,
   CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_UNACCEPTABLE_CREDIT_VALUE = 0x2374u
} CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM T;
```

#### Description

The result code of call back structures for L2CAP



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_SUCCESS = 0x0000u	Operation Successful
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_COMMAND_TIMEOUT = 0x2318u	Command timeout, if l2cap signaling channel timeout occurs, app should disconnect.
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_INCORRECT_SDU_LENGTH = 0x2347u	Invalid sdu length
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_NOT_ENOUGH_CREDITS = 0x2371u	Not enough credit to perform this operation
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_CREDIT_OVERFLOW = 0x2373u	Credit overflow. Total credit exceeded 65535 (maximum)
CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_UNACCEPTABLE_CREDIT_VALUE = 0x2374u	Invalid credit value, receive credit is Zero

## CYBLE\_L2CAP\_COMMAND\_REJ\_REASON\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_NOT_UNDERSTOOD = 0x0000u,
   CYBLE_L2CAP_SIGNALLING_MTU_EXCEEDED,
   CYBLE_L2CAP_INVALID_CID_IN_REQUEST
} CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ_REASON_T;
```

#### Description

Reason for command reject event - CYBLE\_EVT\_L2CAP\_COMMAND\_REJ

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_NOT_UNDERSTOOD = 0x0000u	Command Not Understood
CYBLE_L2CAP_SIGNALLING_MTU_EXCEEDED	Signaling MTU exceeded
CYBLE_L2CAP_INVALID_CID_IN_REQUEST	Invalid Connection Identifier in request

# **BLE Common Events**

The BLE stack generates events to notify the application on various status alerts concerning the stack. These can be generic stack events or can be specific to GAP, GATT or L2CAP layers. The service specific events are handled separately in BLE Service-Specific Events.



# CYBLE\_EVENT\_T

#### Prototype

typedef enum { CYBLE EVT HOST INVALID =  $0 \times 00 u$ , CYBLE EVT STACK ON =  $0 \times 01u$ , CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT, CYBLE\_EVT\_HARDWARE\_ERROR, CYBLE EVT HCI STATUS, CYBLE EVT STACK BUSY STATUS, CYBLE EVT GAPC SCAN PROGRESS RESULT = 0x20u, CYBLE EVT GAP AUTH REQ, CYBLE EVT GAP PASSKEY ENTRY REQUEST, CYBLE EVT GAP PASSKEY DISPLAY REQUEST, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAP\_AUTH\_COMPLETE, CYBLE EVT GAP AUTH FAILED, CYBLE EVT GAPP ADVERTISEMENT START STOP, CYBLE EVT GAP DEVICE CONNECTED, CYBLE EVT GAP DEVICE DISCONNECTED, CYBLE EVT GAP ENCRYPT CHANGE, CYBLE EVT GAP CONNECTION UPDATE COMPLETE, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START STOP, CYBLE EVT GAP KEYINFO EXCHNGE CMPLT, CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP =  $0 \times 40 u$ , CYBLE EVT GATT CONNECT IND, CYBLE EVT GATT DISCONNECT IND, CYBLE EVT GATTS XCNHG MTU REQ, CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_XCHNG\_MTU\_RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTC READ BY GROUP TYPE RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTC READ BY TYPE RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTC FIND INFO RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTC FIND BY TYPE VALUE RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTC READ RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTC READ BLOB RSP, CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_READ\_MULTI\_RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTS WRITE REQ, CYBLE EVT GATTC WRITE RSP, CYBLE EVT GATTS WRITE CMD REQ, CYBLE EVT GATTS PREP WRITE REQ, CYBLE EVT GATTS EXEC WRITE REQ, CYBLE EVT GATTC EXEC WRITE RSP, CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_VALUE\_NTF, CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_HANDLE\_VALUE IND, CYBLE EVT GATTS HANDLE VALUE CNF, CYBLE EVT GATTS DATA SIGNED CMD REQ, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CONN PARAM UPDATE REQ = 0x70u, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CONN PARAM UPDATE RSP, CYBLE EVT L2CAP COMMAND REJ, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CBFC CONN IND, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CBFC CONN CNF, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CBFC DISCONN IND, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CBFC DISCONN CNF, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CBFC DATA READ, CYBLE EVT L2CAP CBFC RX CREDIT IND,



```
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_TX_CREDIT_IND,

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_IND,

CYBLE_EVT_PENDING_FLASH_WRITE = 0xFA,

CYBLE_EVT_MAX = 0xFF

} CYBLE_EVENT_T;
```

Host stack events.

- Generic events: 0x01 to 0x1F
- GAP events: 0x20 to 0x3F
- GATT events: 0x40 to 0x6F
- L2AP events: 0x70 to 0x7F
- Future use: 0x80 to 0xFF

Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_STACK_ON = 0x01u	This event is received when BLE stack is initialized and turned ON by invoking CyBle_StackInit () function.
CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT	This event is received when there is a timeout and application needs to handle the event. Timeout reason is defined by CYBLE_TO_REASON_CODE_T.
CYBLE_EVT_HARDWARE_ERROR	This event indicates that some internal hardware error has occurred. Reset of the hardware may be required.
CYBLE_EVT_HCI_STATUS	This event is triggered by 'Host Stack' if 'Controller' responds with an error code for any HCI command. Event parameter returned will be an HCI error code as defined in Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 2, Part D, section 1.3. This event will be received only if there is an error.
CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS	This event is triggered by host stack if BLE stack is busy or not busy. Parameter corresponding to this event will be the state of BLE stack. BLE stack busy = CYBLE_STACK_STATE_BUSY, BLE stack not busy = CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE
CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT = 0x20u	This event is triggered every time a device is discovered; pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T is returned as the event parameter.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_REQ	This event is received by Peripheral and Central devices. When it is received by Peripheral, peripheral



	needs to Call CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() to reply to authentication request from Central. When this event is received by Central, that means the slave has requested Central to initiate authentication procedure. Central needs to call CyBle_GappAuthReq() to initiate authentication procedure. Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T is returned as the event parameter.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_REQUEST	This event indicates that the device has to send passkey to be used during the pairing procedure. CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply() is required to be called with valid parameters on receiving this event. Refer to Bluetooth Core Spec. 4.1, Part H, Section 2.3.5.1 Selecting STK Generation Method. Nothing is returned as part of the event parameter.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_PASSKEY_DISPLAY_REQUEST	This event indicates that the device needs to display passkey during the pairing procedure. Refer to Bluetooth Core Spec. 4.1, Part H, Section 2.3.5.1 Selecting STK Generation Method. Pointer to data of type 'uint32' is returned as part of the event parameter. Passkey can be any 6-decimal-digit value.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_COMPLETE	This event indicates that the authentication procedure has been completed. The event parameter contains the security information as defined by CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T. This event is generated at the end of the following three operations: Authentication is initiated with a newly connected device Encryption is initiated with a connected device that is already bonded Re-Encryption is initiated with a connected device with link already encrypted During encryption/re-encryption, the Encryption Information exchanged during the pairing process is used to encrypt/re-encrypt the link. As this does not modify any of the authentication parameters with which the devices were paired, this event is generated with NULL event data and the result of the encryption operation.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_FAILED	Authentication process failed between two devices. The return value of type CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T indicates the reason for failure.
CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STO P	Peripheral device has started/stopped advertising. This event is generated after making a call to CyBle_GappEnterDiscoveryMode and CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode functions. The event parameter contains the status which is of type 'uint8'. If the data is '0x00', it indicates 'success'; Anything else indicates 'failure'.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED	This event is generated at the GAP Central end after connection is completed with peer device. Event



	parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROL LER_T. Disconnected from remote device. Parameter returned with the event contains pointer to the the reason for disconnection, which is of type uint8.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_DISCONNECTED	
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENCRYPT_CHANGE	Encryption change event for active connection. 'evParam' can be decoded as evParam[0] = 0x00 -> Encryption OFF evParam[0] = 0x01 -> Encryption ON Any other value of evParam[0] -> Error This is an informative event for application when there is a change in encryption. Application may choose to ignore it.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_CONNECTION_UPDATE_COMPL ETE	This event is generated at the GAP Central and the Peripheral end after connection parameter update is requested from the host to the controller. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROL LE R_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP	Central device has started/stopped scanning. This event is generated after making a call to CyBle_GapcStartDiscovery and CyBle_GapcStopDiscovery APIs. The event parameter contains the status, which is of type 'uint8'. If the data is '0x00', it indicates 'success'; Anything else indicates 'failure'.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_KEYINFO_EXCHNGE_CMPLT	Indication that the SMP keys exchange with peer device is complete, the event handler is expected to store the peer device keys, especially IRK which is used to resolve the peer device after the connection establishment. Event parameter returns data of type CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T containing the peer device keys.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP = 0x40u	The event is received by the Client when the Server cannot perform the requested operation and sends out an error response. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATT_CONNECT_IND	After completion of authentication events, peer and local GATT profiles are connected. On receiving this event, profile may initiate profile level operations.
CYBLE_EVT_GATT_DISCONNECT_IND	GATT is disconnected. Nothing is returned as part of the event parameter.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_XCNHG_MTU_REQ	'MTU Exchange Request' received from GATT client device. Event parameter contains the MTU size of type CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_XCHNG_MTU_RSP	'MTU Exchange Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type



	CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_GROUP_TYPE_RS P	'Read by Group Type Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP	'Read by Type Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP	'Find Information Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type 'CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_RSP	'Find by Type Value Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP	'Read Response' from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP	'Read Blob Response' from server. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_MULTI_RSP	'Read Multiple Responses' from server. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T. The 'actualLen' field should be ignored as it is unused in this event response.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_WRITE_REQ	'Write Request' from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP	'Write Response' from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_WRITE_CMD_REQ	'Write Command' Request from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ	'Prepare Write' Request from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ	'Execute Write' response from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type 'CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T' This event will be triggered as soon as GATT DB is modified. If at any point of time 'CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_CANCEL_FLAG' is received in result fields of 'CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T' structure, then all



	previous writes are cancelled.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP	'Execute Write' response from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF	Notification data received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND	Indication data received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF	Confirmation to indication response from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_DATA_SIGNED_CMD_REQ	Confirmation to indication response from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T . if value.val parameter is set to Zero, then signature is not matched and ignored by stack.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATE_REQ = 0x70u	This event indicates the connection parameter update received from the remote device. The application is expected to reply to L2CAP using the CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateResponse() function to respond to the remote device, whether parameters are accepted or rejected. Event Parameter pointer points to data of type 'CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T'
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATE_RSP	<ul> <li>This event indicates the connection parameter update response received from the master. Event Parameter pointer points to data with two possible values:</li> <li>Accepted = 0x0000</li> <li>Rejected = 0x0001</li> <li>Data is of type unit16.</li> </ul>
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ	This event indicates the connection parameter update request has been rejected. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_REJ_REASON_T.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND	This event is used to inform application of the incoming L2CAP CBFC Connection Request. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND_PARAM_T is returned.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF	This event is used to inform application of the L2CAP CBFC Connection Response/Confirmation. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T is returned.



CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_IND	This event is used to inform application of the L2CAP CBFC Disconnection Request received from the Peer device. Event parameter is a pointer to Local CID of type unit16.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF	This event is used to inform application of the L2CAP CBFC Disconnection confirmation/Response received from the Peer device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_READ	This event is used to inform application of data received over L2CAP CBFC channel. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_CREDIT_IND	This event is used to inform the application of receive credits reached low mark. After receiving L2CAP data/payload from peer device for a specification Channel, the available credits are calculated. If the credit count goes below the low mark, this event is called to inform the application of the condition, so that if the application wantsm it can send more credits to the peer device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_RX_CREDIT_PARAM_T.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_TX_CREDIT_IND	This event is used to inform application of having received transmit credits. This event is called on receiving LE Flow Control Credit from peer device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T. If the 'result' field of the received data is non-zero, this indicates an error. If the sum of 'credit' field value and the previously available credit at the peer device receiving credit information exceeds 65535, it indicates a 'credit overflow' error. In case of error, the peer device receiving this event should initiate disconnection of the L2CAP channel by invoking CyBle_L2capDisconnectReq () function.
CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_IND	This event is used to inform application of data transmission completion over L2CAP CBFC channel. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T'
CYBLE_EVT_PENDING_FLASH_WRITE = 0xFA	This event is used to inform application that flash write is pending Stack internal data structures are modified and require backup .

# **BLE Common Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains definitions and structures that are common to all BLE common APIs. Note that some of these are also used in Service-specific APIs.



### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T	Common error codes received as API result. <ul> <li>Common error codes: 0x00 to 0x0C</li> <li>L2CAP error codes: 0x0D to 0x13</li> <li>GATT DB error codes: 0x14 to more</li> </ul>
CYBLE_TO_REASON_CODE_T	BLE stack timeout. This is received with CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT event It is application's responsibility to disconnect or keep the channel on depends on type of timeouts more
CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_LVL_T	BLESS Power enum reflecting power level values supported by BLESS radio
CYBLE_BLESS_PHY_CH_GRP_ID_T	BLE channel group ID
CYBLE_BLESS_WCO_SCA_CFG_T	BLE WCO sleep clock accuracy configuration
CYBLE_BLESS_ECO_CLK_DIV_T	BLE ECO clock divider
CYBLE_LP_MODE_T	BLE power modes
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_T	Client State type
CYBLE_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_REJ_REASON_T	Reason for command reject event - L2CAP_COMMAND_REJECTED_EVENT
CYBLE_STATE_T	Event handler state machine type
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_T	BLESS Power enum reflecting power states supported by BLESS radio.

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T	Structure to set/get BLE radio power
CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T	BLE clock configuration parameters
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T	Connection Handle
CYBLE_UUID128_T	GATT 128 Bit UUID type
CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T	This structure is used to hold version information of the BLE Stack Library
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T	Characteristic Attribute handle + properties structure



### Types

Туре	Description
CYBLE_APP_CB_T	Event callback function prototype to receive events from stack
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T	Event callback function prototype to receive events from BLE Component
CYBLE_UUID16	GATT 16 Bit UUID
CYBLE_CHAR_AGGREGATE_FMT_T	This is type CYBLE_CHAR_AGGREGATE_FMT_T.
CYBLE_CHAR_PRESENT_FMT_T	This is type CYBLE_CHAR_PRESENT_FMT_T.
CYBLE_CHAR_USER_DESCRIPTION_T	This is type CYBLE_CHAR_USER_DESCRIPTION_T.
CYBLE_CLIENT_CHAR_CONFIG_T	This is type CYBLE_CLIENT_CHAR_CONFIG_T.
CYBLE_SERVER_CHAR_CONFIG_T	This is type CYBLE_SERVER_CHAR_CONFIG_T.
CYBLE_STACK_EV_CB_PF	Event callback function prototype to receive events from stack

#### Unions

Union	Description
CYBLE_UUID_T	GATT UUID type

# CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T

## Prototype

, cot po		
typedef enum {		
CYBLE_ERROR_OK = 0x00u,		
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER,		
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION,		
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED,		
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES,		
CYBLE_ERROR_OOB_NOT_AVAILABLE,		
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION,		
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY,		
CYBLE_ERROR_REPEATED_ATTEMPTS,		
CYBLE_ERROR_GAP_ROLE,		
CYBLE_ERROR_TX_POWER_READ,		
CYBLE_ERROR_BT_ON_NOT_COMPLETED,		
CYBLE_ERROR_SEC_FAILED,		
CYBLE ERROR L2CAP PSM WRONG ENCODING = 0x0Du,		
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_ALREADY_REGISTERED,		
CYBLE ERROR L2CAP PSM NOT REGISTERED,		
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENTITY_NOT_FOUND,		
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_CHANNEL_NOT_FOUND,		
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_NOT_ENOUGH_CREDITS,		
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_NOT_IN_RANGE,		
CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE,		
CYBLE_ERROR_DEVICE_ALREADY_EXISTS = 0x27u,		
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_NOT_PERMITED = 0x28u,		
CYBLE_ERROR_MIC_AUTH_FAILED = 0x29u,		



```
CYBLE_ERROR_MAX = 0xFFu
} CYBLE_API_RESULT_T;
```

Common error codes received as API result

Members	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK = 0x00u	No Error occurred
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	At least one of the input parameters is invalid
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED	An internal error occurred in the stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES	Insufficient resources to perform requested operation
CYBLE_ERROR_OOB_NOT_AVAILABLE	OOB data not available
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	Connection is required to perform requested operation. Connection not present
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY	No device entity to perform requested operation
CYBLE_ERROR_REPEATED_ATTEMPTS	Attempted repeat operation is not allowed
CYBLE_ERROR_GAP_ROLE	GAP role is incorrect
CYBLE_ERROR_TX_POWER_READ	Error reading TC power
CYBLE_ERROR_BT_ON_NOT_COMPLETED	BLE Initialization failed
CYBLE_ERROR_SEC_FAILED	Security operation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_WRONG_ENCODING = 0x0Du	L2CAP PSM encoding is incorrect
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_ALREADY_REGISTERED	L2CAP PSM has already been registered
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_NOT_REGISTERED	L2CAP PSM has not been registered
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENTITY_NOT_F OUND	L2CAPconnection entity not found
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_CHANNEL_NOT_FOUND	L2CAP channel not found
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_NOT_ENOUGH_CREDITS	L2CAP not enough credits
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_NOT_IN_RANGE	Specified PSM is out of range
CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE	Invalid attribute handle
CYBLE_ERROR_DEVICE_ALREADY_EXISTS = 0x27u	Device cannot be added to whitelist as it has already been added



Members	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_NOT_PERMITED = 0x28u	Write to flash is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MIC_AUTH_FAILED = 0x29u	MIC Authentication failure
CYBLE_ERROR_MAX = 0xFFu	All other errors not covered in the above list map to this error code

# CYBLE\_TO\_REASON\_CODE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GAP_ADV_MODE_TO = 0x01u,
   CYBLE_GAP_SCAN_TO,
   CYBLE_GATT_RSP_TO,
   CYBLE_GENERIC_TO
} CYBLE TO REASON CODE T;
```

#### Description

BLE stack timeout. This is received with CYBLE\_EVT\_TIMEOUT event It is application's responsibility to disconnect or keep the channel on depends on type of timeouts. i.e. GATT procedure timeout: Application may choose to disconnect.

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GAP_ADV_MODE_TO = 0x01u	Advertisement time set by application has expired
CYBLE_GAP_SCAN_TO	Scan time set by application has expired
CYBLE_GATT_RSP_TO	GATT procedure timeout
CYBLE_GENERIC_TO	Generic timeout

# CYBLE\_BLESS\_PWR\_IN\_DB\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_LVL_T blePwrLevelInDbm;
   CYBLE_BLESS_PHY_CH_GRP_ID_T bleSsChId;
} CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T;
```

## Description

Structure to set/get BLE radio power



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_LVL_T lePwrLevelInDbm;	Output Power level
CYBLE_BLESS_PHY_CH_GRP_ID_T bleSsChld;	Channel group ID for which power level is to be read/written

## CYBLE\_BLESS\_PWR\_LVL\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_18_DBM = 0x01u,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_12_DBM,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_6_DBM,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_3_DBM,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_1_DBM,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_3_DBM,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_0_DBM,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_0_DBM,
   CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_MAX
} CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_LVL_T;
```

#### Description

BLESS Power enum reflecting power level values supported by BLESS radio

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_18_DBM = 0x01u	ABS PWR = -18dBm, PA_Gain = 0x01
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_12_DBM	ABS PWR = -12dBm, PA_Gain = 0x02
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_6_DBM	ABS PWR = -6dBm, PA_Gain = 0x03
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_3_DBM	ABS PWR = -3dBm, PA_Gain = 0x04
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_2_DBM	ABS PWR = -2dBm, PA_Gain = 0x05
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_1_DBM	ABS PWR = -1dBm, PA_Gain = 0x06
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_3_DBM	ABS PWR = 3dBm, PA_Gain = 0x07
CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_0_DBM	ABS PWR = 0dBm, PA_Gain = 0x07

# CYBLE\_BLESS\_PHY\_CH\_GRP\_ID\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_LL_ADV_CH_TYPE = 0x00u,
```



```
CYBLE_LL_CONN_CH_TYPE,
CYBLE_LL_MAX_CH_TYPE
} CYBLE BLESS PHY CH GRP ID T;
```

### BLE channel group ID

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_LL_ADV_CH_TYPE = 0x00u	Advertisement channel type
CYBLE_LL_CONN_CH_TYPE	Connection channel type
CYBLE_LL_MAX_CH_TYPE	Maximum value of CYBLE_BLESS_PHY_CH_GRP_ID_T type

# CYBLE\_BLESS\_CLK\_CFG\_PARAMS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_BLESS_WCO_SCA_CFG_T bleLlSca;
   CYBLE_BLESS_ECO_CLK_DIV_T bleLlClockDiv;
   uint16 ecoXtalStartUpTime;
```

} CYBLE\_BLESS\_CLK\_CFG\_PARAMS\_T;

#### Description

BLE clock configuration parameters

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_WCO_SCA_CFG_T bleLlSca;	32 kHz Cycles Link Layer clock divider
uint16 ecoXtalStartUpTime;	ECO crystal startup time in micro seconds. The maximum allowed value for this field is 4000 (4 milliseconds)

# CYBLE\_BLESS\_WCO\_SCA\_CFG\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_LL_SCA_251_TO_500_PPM = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_LL_SCA_151_TO_250_PPM,
   CYBLE_LL_SCA_101_TO_150_PPM,
   CYBLE_LL_SCA_076_TO_100_PPM,
   CYBLE_LL_SCA_051_TO_075_PPM,
```



```
CYBLE_LL_SCA_031_TO_050_PPM,
CYBLE_LL_SCA_021_TO_030_PPM,
CYBLE_LL_SCA_000_TO_020_PPM,
CYBLE_LL_SCA_IN_PPM_INVALID
} CYBLE_BLESS WCO_SCA_CFG T;
```

BLE WCO sleep clock accuracy configuration

## CYBLE\_BLESS\_ECO\_CLK\_DIV\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_1 = 0x00u,
   CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_2,
   CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_4,
   CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_8,
   CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_INVALID
} CYBLE_BLESS_ECO_CLK_DIV_T;
```

#### Description

BLE ECO clock divider

# CYBLE\_APP\_CB\_T

#### Prototype

typedef void (\* CYBLE APP CB T)(uint8 event, void\* evParam);

#### Description

Event callback function prototype to receive events from stack

## CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T

#### Prototype

typedef void (\* CYBLE CALLBACK T) (uint32 eventCode, void \*eventParam);

#### Description

Event callback function prototype to receive events from BLE Component

## CYBLE\_LP\_MODE\_T

#### Prototype

typedef enum {



```
CYBLE_BLESS_ACTIVE = 0x01u,
CYBLE_BLESS_SLEEP,
CYBLE_BLESS_DEEPSLEEP,
CYBLE_BLESS_HIBERNATE,
CYBLE_BLESS_INVALID = 0xFFu
} CYBLE_LP_MODE_T;
```

## BLE power modes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_ACTIVE = 0x01u	Link Layer engine and Digital modem clocked from ECO. The CPU can access the BLE Sub-System (BLESS) registers. This mode collectively denotes Tx Mode, Rx Mode, and Idle mode of BLESS.
CYBLE_BLESS_SLEEP	The clock to the link layer engine and digital modem is gated. The ECO continues to run to maintain the link layer timing.
CYBLE_BLESS_DEEPSLEEP	The ECO is stopped and WCO is used to maintain link layer timing. RF transceiver is turned off completely to reduce leakage current. BLESS logic is kept powered ON from the SRSS deep sleep regulator for retention.
CYBLE_BLESS_HIBERNATE	External power is available but all internal LDOs are turned off.
CYBLE_BLESS_INVALID = 0xFFu	Invalid mode

# CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 bdHandle;
   uint8 attId;
} CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T;
```

## Description

## **Connection Handle**

Members	Description
uint8 bdHandle;	Identifies the peer instance
uint8 attld;	Identifies the ATT Instance



# CYBLE\_UUID\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef union {
   CYBLE_UUID16 uuid16;
   CYBLE_UUID128_T uuid128;
} CYBLE_UUID_T;
```

## Description

GATT UUID type

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_UUID16 uuid16;	16-bit UUID
CYBLE_UUID128_T uuid128;	128-bit UUID

# CYBLE\_UUID16

### Prototype

typedef uint16 CYBLE\_UUID16;

## Description

GATT 16-bit UUID

# CYBLE\_UUID128\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 value[CYBLE_GATT_128_BIT_UUID_SIZE];
} CYBLE_UUID128_T;
```

## Description

GATT 128-bit UUID type

# CYBLE\_STACK\_LIB\_VERSION\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 majorVersion;
   uint8 minorVersion;
   uint8 patch;
   uint8 buildNumber;
```


} CYBLE\_STACK\_LIB\_VERSION\_T;

## Description

This structure is used to hold version information of the BLE Stack Library

#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 majorVersion;	The major version of the library
uint8 minorVersion;	The minor version of the library
uint8 patch;	The patch number of the library
uint8 buildNumber;	The build number of the library

## CYBLE\_CLIENT\_STATE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_CONNECTED,
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_SRVC_DISCOVERING,
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_INCL_DISCOVERING,
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_CHAR_DISCOVERING,
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCOVERED,
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTED_DISCOVERED,
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTED_DISCOVERED,
   CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTED
} CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_T;
```

#### Description

Client State type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_CONNECTED	Server device is connected
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_SRVC_DISCOVERING	Server services are being discovered
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_INCL_DISCOVERING	Server included services are being discovered
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_CHAR_DISCOVERING	Server Characteristics are being discovered
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DESCR_DISCOVERING	Server char. Descriptors are being discovered
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCOVERED	Server is discovered



CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTING	Server is disconnecting
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTED_DISCOVERED	Server is disconnected but discovered
CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTED	Essentially initial client state

## CYBLE\_SRVR\_CHAR\_INFO\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 properties;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
} CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T;
```

#### Description

Characteristic Attribute handle + properties structure

#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of server database attribute value entry

## CYBLE\_STATE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_STATE_STOPPED,
   CYBLE_STATE_INITIALIZING,
   CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTED,
   CYBLE_STATE_ADVERTISING,
   CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTING,
   CYBLE_STATE_DISCONNECTED
} CYBLE_STATE_T;
```

#### Description

Event handler state machine type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_STATE_STOPPED	BLE is turned off
CYBLE_STATE_INITIALIZING	Initializing state



CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTED	Peer device is connected
CYBLE_STATE_ADVERTISING	Advertising process CYBLE_GAP_ROLE_PERIPHERAL    CYBLE_GAP_ROLE_BROADCASTER
CYBLE_STATE_SCANNING	Scanning process CYBLE_GAP_ROLE_CENTRAL    CYBLE_GAP_ROLE_OBSERVER
CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTING	Connecting CYBLE_GAP_ROLE_CENTRAL
CYBLE_STATE_DISCONNECTED	Essentially idle state

## CYBLE\_CHAR\_AGGREGATE\_FMT\_T

### Prototype

typedef cyble\_gatts\_att\_value\_t Cyble\_Char\_AGGREGATE\_FMT\_T;

## Description

This is type CYBLE\_CHAR\_AGGREGATE\_FMT\_T.

## CYBLE\_CHAR\_PRESENT\_FMT\_T

#### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATTS\_ATT\_VALUE\_T CYBLE\_CHAR\_PRESENT\_FMT\_T;

## Description

This is type CYBLE\_CHAR\_PRESENT\_FMT\_T.

## CYBLE\_CHAR\_USER\_DESCRIPTION\_T

#### Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATTS\_ATT\_VALUE\_T CYBLE\_CHAR\_USER\_DESCRIPTION\_T;

## Description

This is type CYBLE\_CHAR\_USER\_DESCRIPTION\_T.

## CYBLE\_CLIENT\_CHAR\_CONFIG\_T

#### Prototype

typedef cyble\_gatts\_att\_value\_t Cyble\_Client\_CHAR\_CONFIG\_T;



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

## Description

This is type CYBLE\_CLIENT\_CHAR\_CONFIG\_T.

## CYBLE\_SERVER\_CHAR\_CONFIG\_T

## Prototype

typedef CYBLE\_GATTS\_ATT\_VALUE\_T CYBLE\_SERVER\_CHAR\_CONFIG\_T;

## Description

This is type CYBLE\_SERVER\_CHAR\_CONFIG\_T.

## CYBLE\_STACK\_EV\_CB\_PF

#### Prototype

typedef void (\* CYBLE\_STACK\_EV\_CB\_PF) (CYBLE\_EVENT\_T event, void\* evParam);

### Description

Event callback function prototype to receive events from stack

## CYBLE\_BLESS\_STATE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ACTIVE = 0x01,
   CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CLOSE,
   CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_SLEEP,
   CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ECO_ON,
   CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_DEEPSLEEP,
   CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_HIBERNATE,
   CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_INVALID = 0xFFu
} CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_T;
```

#### Description

BLESS Power enum reflecting power states supported by BLESS radio.

# **BLE Service-Specific APIs**

This section describes BLE Service-specific APIs. The Service APIs are only included in the design if the Service is added to the selected Profile in the Component GUI. These are interfaces for the BLE application to use during BLE connectivity. The service specific APIs internally use the BLE Stack APIs to achieve the Service use case.



Refer to the Bluetooth Special Interest Group Web Site for links to the latest specifications and other documentation.

Many of the APIs will generate Service-specifc events. The events are also used in the Service-specific callback functions. These are documented in:

BLE Service-Specific Events

## **Alert Notification Service (ANS)**

The Alert Notification Service exposes alert information in a device. This information includes:

- Type of alert occurring in a device
- Additional text information such as the caller's ID or sender's ID
- Count of new alerts
- Count of unread alert items

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The ANS API names begin with CyBle\_Ans. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

## **ANS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Ans

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_AnsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for Alert Notification Service specific attribute operations.

## *CyBle\_AnsRegisterAttrCallback*

#### Prototype

```
void CyBle_AnsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

#### Description

Registers a callback function for Alert Notification Service specific attribute operations.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive service specific events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Alert Notification Service is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_ANSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED)
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

#### Returns

None

#### Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

## **ANS Server Functions**

APIs unique to ANS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Anss

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_AnssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Characteristic value of Alert Notification Service, which is a value identified by charIndex, to the local database.
CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of Alert Notification Service. The value is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of Alert Notification Service.
CyBle_AnssSendNotification	Sends a notification with the Characteristic value, as specified by its charIndex, to the Client device.

## CyBle\_AnssSetCharacteristicValue

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



## Description

Sets a Characteristic value of Alert Notification Service, which is a value identified by charIndex, to the local database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are,
	CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_NEW_ALERT_CAT
	CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_UNREAD_ALERT_CAT
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

## CyBle\_AnssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of Alert Notification Service. The value is identified by charlndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are, CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

## CyBle\_AnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of Alert Notification Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are, CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS
CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T. The valid value is, CYBLE_ANS_CCCD
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

## CyBle\_AnssSendNotification

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



## Description

Sends a notification with the Characteristic value, as specified by its charIndex, to the Client device.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are, CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The function completed successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

## **ANS Client Functions**

APIs unique to ANS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Ansc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_AnscSetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to the peer device to set the Characteristic value, as identified by its charIndex.
CyBle_AnscGetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to the peer device to get a Characteristic value, as



	identified by its charIndex.
CyBle_AnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to the peer device to set the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of Alert Notification Service.
CyBle_AnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to the peer device to get the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of Alert Notification Service.

## CyBle\_AnscSetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sends a request to the peer device to set the Characteristic value, as identified by its charlndex.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	Size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The Component is in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.



## CyBle\_AnscGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to the peer device to get a Characteristic value, as identified by its charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The Component is in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.

## CyBle\_AnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8
attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to the peer device to set the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of Alert Notification Service.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the ANS Characteristic.
CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the ANS Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The Component is in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.

## CyBle\_AnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 descrIndex);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to the peer device to get the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of Alert Notification Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	BLE peer device connection handle.
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Service Characteristic.
uint8 descrIndex	The index of the Service Characteristic Descriptor.



## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK A request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The Component is in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Cannot process a request to send PDU due to invalid operation performed by the application.

## **ANS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the ANS specific definitions and data structures used in the ANS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T	ANS Characteristic indexes
CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T	ANS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Alert Notification Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Alert Notification Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_ANSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Alert Notification Service
CYBLE_ANSS_CHAR_T	ANS Characteristic with Descriptors
CYBLE_ANSS_T	Structure with Alert Notification Service attribute handles

## CYBLE\_ANS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_NEW_ALERT_CAT,
   CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT,
   CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_UNREAD_ALERT_CAT,
   CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS,
   CYBLE_ANS_ALERT_NTF_CONTROL_POINT,
   CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT
```



} CYBLE\_ANS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T;

### Description

ANS Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_NEW_ALERT_CAT	Supported New Alert Category Characteristic index
CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT	New Alert Characteristic index
CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_UNREAD_ALERT_CAT	Supported Unread Alert Category Characteristic index
CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS	Unread Alert Status Characteristic index
CYBLE_ANS_ALERT_NTF_CONTROL_POINT	Alert Notification Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of ANS Characteristics

## CYBLE\_ANS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

#### Description

Alert Notification Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of Alert Notification Service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to Characteristic value

## CYBLE\_ANS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_ANS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT
```



} CYBLE\_ANS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T;

## Description

ANS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_ANS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Descriptors

## CYBLE\_ANS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

#### Description

Alert Notification Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of Service
CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex;	Service Characteristic Descriptor index
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of Service Characteristic Descriptor value

## CYBLE\_ANSC\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T Characteristics[CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT]; } CYBLE_ANSC_T;
```

#### Description

## Structure with discovered attributes information of Alert Notification Service



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T	Structure with Characteristic handles +
Characteristics[CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT];	properties of Alert Notification Service

## CYBLE\_ANSS\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_ANSS_CHAR_T;
```

#### Description

### ANS Characteristic with Descriptors

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Handle of Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handle of Descriptor

## CYBLE\_ANSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_ANSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE_ANSS_T;
```

### Description

Structure with Alert Notification Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Alert Notification Service handle
CYBLE_ANSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT];	Array of Alert Notification Service Characteristics + Descriptors handles



## **Battery Service (BAS)**

The Battery Service exposes the battery level of a single battery or set of batteries in a device. Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The BAS API names begin with CyBle\_Bas. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

## **BAS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Bas

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_BasRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_BasRegisterAttrCallback

#### Prototype

```
void CyBle_BasRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

#### Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive battery service events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Battery Service is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED)
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g.,pointer to CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered)

#### Returns

None



## Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

## **BAS Server Functions**

APIs unique to BAS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Bass

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_BassSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Characteristic value of the service in the local database.
CyBle_BassGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Battery service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_BassGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Battery service from the local GATT database.
CyBle_BassSendNotification	This function updates the value of the Battery Level Characteristic in the GATT database. If the client has configured a notification on the Battery Level more

## CyBle\_BassSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BassSetCharacteristicValue(uint8 serviceIndex,
CYBLE BAS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sets a Characteristic value of the service in the local database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance.
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute. A battery level Characteristic has 1 byte length.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.



## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

## CyBle\_BassGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BassGetCharacteristicValue(uint8 serviceIndex,
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Battery service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute. A battery level Characteristic has a 1 byte length.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

## CyBle\_BassGetCharacteristicDescriptor

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BassGetCharacteristicDescriptor(uint8 serviceIndex,
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize,
uint8 * attrValue);
```



## Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Battery service from the local GATT database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

## CyBle\_BassSendNotification

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BassSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

This function updates the value of the Battery Level Characteristic in the GATT database. If the client has configured a notification on the Battery Level Characteristic, the function additionally sends this value using a GATT Notification message.

The CYBLE\_EVT\_BASC\_NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer device, on invoking this function.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute. A battery level Characteristic has 1 byte length.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

## **BAS Client Functions**

APIs unique to BAS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Basc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_BascGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic value from a server which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of more
CyBle_BascSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to set Characteristic Descriptor of specified Battery Service Characteristic on the server device. This function call can result in the generation of more



Function	Description
CyBle_BascGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Battery Service Characteristic from the server device. This function call can result in generation of the more

## CyBle\_BascGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BascGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

### Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_BASC\_READ\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
uint8 serviceIndex	Index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_BascSetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BascSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex,
CYBLE BAS_DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sends a request to set Characteristic Descriptor of specified Battery Service Characteristic on the server device. This function call can result in the generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_BASC\_WRITE\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

One of the following events is received by the peer device, on invoking this function.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_BASS\_NOTIFICATION\_ENABLED
- CYBLE\_EVT\_BASS\_NOTIFICATION\_DISABLED

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
uint8 serviceIndex	Index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

### CyBle\_BascGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BascGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Battery Service Characteristic from the server device. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_BASC\_READ\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
uint8 serviceIndex	Index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a Battery service Characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a Battery service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T.



## Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

## **BAS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the BAS specific definitions and data structures used in the BAS APIs.

## Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T	This is type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T	BAS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description	
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Battery Service Characteristic Value parameter structure	
CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Battery Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure	
CYBLE_BASC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Battery Service	
CYBLE_BASS_NOTIF_PAR_T	This is type CYBLE_BASS_NOTIF_PAR_T.	
CYBLE_BASS_T	Structure with Battery Service attribute handles	

## CYBLE\_BAS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL,
   CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

## Description

This is type CYBLE\_BAS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T.



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL	Battery Level Characteristic index
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of Characteristics

## CYBLE\_BAS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   uint8 serviceIndex;
   CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

## Description

### Battery Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
uint8 serviceIndex;	Service instance
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of a service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

## CYBLE\_BAS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

typedef enum {
 CYBLE\_BAS\_BATTERY\_LEVEL\_CCCD,
 CYBLE\_BAS\_BATTERY\_LEVEL\_CPFD,
 CYBLE\_BAS\_DESCR\_COUNT
} CYBLE\_BAS\_DESCR\_INDEX T;

#### Description

**BAS Characteristic Descriptors indexes** 



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL_CPFD	Characteristic Presentation Format Descriptor index
CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Descriptors

## CYBLE\_BAS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   uint8 serviceIndex;
   CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE BAS_DESCR_VALUE T;
```

### Description

## Battery Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
uint8 serviceIndex;	Service instance
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex;	Index of service Characteristic Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Descriptor value

## CYBLE\_BASC\_T

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T batteryLevel;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cpfdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rrdHandle;
} CYBLE_BASC T;
```



## Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Battery Service

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T batteryLevel;	Battery Level Characteristic info
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cpfdHandle;	Characteristic Presentation Format Descriptor handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rrdHandle;	Report Reference Descriptor handle

## CYBLE\_BASS\_NOTIF\_PAR\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   uint8 serviceIndex;
   CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
} CYBLE_BASS_NOTIF_PAR_T;
```

## Description

This is type CYBLE\_BASS\_NOTIF\_PAR\_T.

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
uint8 serviceIndex;	Service instance
CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of a service Characteristic

## CYBLE\_BASS\_T

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T batteryLevelHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cpfdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
} CYBLE BASS T;
```



## Description

## Structure with Battery Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Battery Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T batteryLevelHandle;	Battery Level Characteristic handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cpfdHandle;	Characteristic Presentation Format Descriptor handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle

## **Blood Pressure Service (BLS)**

The Blood Pressure Service exposes blood pressure and other data related to a non-invasive blood pressure monitor for consumer and professional healthcare applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The BLS API names begin with CyBle\_Bls. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

## **BLS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Bls

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_BlsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## *CyBle\_BlsRegisterAttrCallback*

#### Prototype

```
void CyBle BlsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

#### Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Blood Pressure Service is,
	<pre>typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)</pre>
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED)
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

### Returns

None

## **BLS Server Functions**

APIs unique to BLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Blss

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Blood pressure service from the local GATT database.
CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Blood pressure service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_BlssSendIndication	Sends an indication of the specified Characteristic to the Client device.
CyBle_BlssSendNotification	Sends a notification of the specified Characteristic to the Client device.
CyBle_BlssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets the value of a Characteristic which is identified by charIndex.

## CyBle\_BlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Blood pressure service from the local GATT database.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent

## CyBle\_BlssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Blood pressure service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be in the GATT database.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK - The request handled successfully



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

## CyBle\_BlssSendIndication

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlssSendIndication(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sends an indication of the specified Characteristic to the Client device.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_IND\_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client



## CyBle\_BlssSendNotification

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends a notification of the specified Characteristic to the Client device.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client

## CyBle\_BlssSetCharacteristicValue

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



## Description

Sets the value of a Characteristic which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

## **BLS Client Functions**

APIs unique to BLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Blsc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_BlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to set Characteristic Descriptor of specified Blood Pressure Service Characteristic on the server device.
CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Blood Pressure Service Characteristic from the server device. This function call can result in the generation more

## CyBle\_BlscGetCharacteristicValue

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```



## Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_BlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8
attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sends a request to set Characteristic Descriptor of specified Blood Pressure Service Characteristic on the server device.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.



CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

CyBle\_BlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

## Description

Sends a request to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Blood Pressure Service Characteristic from the server device. This function call can result in the generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_BLSC\_READ\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.


CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Descriptor
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# **BLS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the BLS specific definitions and data structures used in the BLS APIs.

# Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Service Characteristics indexes
CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T	Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

# Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T	Blood Pressure Client Server's Characteristic structure type
CYBLE_BLSC_T	Structure with discovered atributes information of Blood Pressure Service
CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T	Characteristic with Descriptors
CYBLE_BLSS_T	Structure with Blood Pressure Service attribute handles



# CYBLE\_BLS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_BLS_BPM,
   CYBLE_BLS_ICP,
   CYBLE_BLS_BPF,
   CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

# Description

Service Characteristics indexes

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BLS_BPM	Blood Pressure Measurement Characteristic index
CYBLE_BLS_ICP	Intermediate Cuff Pressure Context Characteristic index
CYBLE_BLS_BPF	Blood Pressure Feature Characteristic index
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of BLS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_BLS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

# Description

Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value



# CYBLE\_BLS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_BLS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

# Description

# Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BLS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of BLS Descriptors

# CYBLE\_BLS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

# Description

Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;	Index of service Characteristic Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Descriptor value

# CYBLE\_BLSC\_CHAR\_T

# Prototype

typedef struct {



```
uint8 properties;
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
} CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T;
```

# Description

Blood Pressure Client Server's Characteristic structure type

#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of server database attribute value entry
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Blood Pressure client char. config. Descriptor's handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	Characteristic end handle

# CYBLE\_BLSC\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE_BLSC_T;
```

# Description

# Structure with discovered atributes information of Blood Pressure Service

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T	Structure with Characteristic handles + properties of
charInfo[CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT];	Blood Pressure Service

# CYBLE\_BLSS\_CHAR\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
} CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T;
```



# Description

# Characteristic with Descriptors

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Blood Pressure Service Characteristic's handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Blood Pressure Service char. Descriptor's handle

# CYBLE\_BLSS\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE BLSS T;
```

# Description

Structure with Blood Pressure Service attribute handles

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Blood Pressure Service handle
CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT];	Array of Blood Pressure Service Characteristics + Descriptors handles

# **Current Time Service (CTS)**

Many Bluetooth devices have the ability to store and show time information. This Service defines how a Bluetooth device can expose time information to other Bluetooth devices.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The CTS API names begin with CyBle\_Cts. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **CTS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Cts



# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

# CyBle\_CtsRegisterAttrCallback

# Prototype

```
void CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

# Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Current Time Service is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED)
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

# Returns

None

# **CTS Server Functions**

APIs unique to CTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Ctss

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CtssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a value for one of three Characteristic values of the Current Time Service. The Characteristic is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Current Time Service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Current Time Service.



CyBle_CtssSendNotification	Sends a notification to the Client device. A Characteristic value also gets
	written to the GATT database.

# CyBle\_CtssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CtssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets a value for one of three Characteristic values of the Current Time Service. The Characteristic is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Current Time Service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The Characteristic value was written successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

# CyBle\_CtssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Current Time Service, which is identified by charIndex.



## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a Current Time Service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Current Time Service Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The Characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

# CyBle\_CtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Current Time Service.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex	The index of the Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Descriptor value.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

# Returns



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent

# CyBle\_CtssSendNotification

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CtssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sends a notification to the Client device. A Characteristic value also gets written to the GATT database.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic to be send as a notification to the Client device.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The Characteristic notification was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.



# **CTS Client Functions**

APIs unique to CTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Ctsc

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Current Time Service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_CtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sets a Characteristic Descriptor of the Current Time Characteristic of the Current Time Service.
CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the Current Time Characteristic of the Current Time Service.

# *CyBle\_CtscGetCharacteristicValue*

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

# Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Current Time Service, which is identified by charIndex.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.



CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE - Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic.

# CyBle\_CtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sets a Characteristic Descriptor of the Current Time Characteristic of the Current Time Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Current Time Service Characteristic.
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex	The index of the Current Time Service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on specified attribute.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Descriptor.



# CyBle\_CtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 descrIndex);
```

# Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the Current Time Characteristic of the Current Time Service.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE State is not valid.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on specified attribute.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Descriptor.

# **CTS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the CTS specific definitions and data structures used in the CTS APIs.

# Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Service Characteristics indexes
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T	Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes



#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T	Current Time Characteristic structure
CYBLE_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFO_T	Local Time Information Characteristic structure
CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO_T	Reference Time Information Characteristic structure
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Current Time Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Current Time Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_CTSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Current Time Service
CYBLE_CTSS_T	Structure with Current Time Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_CTS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME,
   CYBLE_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFO,
   CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO,
   CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

# Description

Service Characteristics indexes

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME	Current Time Characteristic index
CYBLE_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFO	Local Time Information Characteristic index
CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO	Reference Time Information Characteristic index
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of Current Time Service Characteristics

# CYBLE\_CTS\_CHAR\_DESCRIPTORS\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_CCCD,
   CYBLE_CTS_COUNT
} CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T;
```



Document Number: 001-91490 Rev. \*B

# Description

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_CCCD	Current Time Client Characteristic configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_CTS_COUNT	Total count of Current Time Service Characteristic Descriptors

# CYBLE\_CTS\_CURRENT\_TIME\_T

# Prototype

typedef struct {
 uint8 yearLow;
 uint8 yearHigh;
 uint8 month;
 uint8 day;
 uint8 hours;
 uint8 minutes;
 uint8 seconds;
 uint8 dayOfWeek;
 uint8 fractions256;
 uint8 adjustReason;
} CYBLE\_CTS\_CURRENT\_TIME\_T;

# Description

Current Time Characteristic structure

Members	Description
uint8 yearLow;	LSB of current year
uint8 yearHigh;	MSB of current year
uint8 month;	Current month
uint8 day;	Current day
uint8 hours;	Current time - hours
uint8 minutes;	Current time - minutes
uint8 seconds;	Current time – seconds
uint8 dayOfWeek;	Current day of week
uint8 fractions256;	The value of 1/256th of second



```
uint8 adjustReason;
```

# CYBLE\_CTS\_LOCAL\_TIME\_INFO\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   int8 timeZone;
   uint8 dst;
} CYBLE_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFO_T;
```

# Description

Local Time Information Characteristic structure

#### Members

Members	Description
int8 timeZone;	Current Time Zone
uint8 dst;	Daylight Saving Time value

# CYBLE\_CTS\_REFERENCE\_TIME\_INFO\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 timeSource;
   uint8 timeAccuracy;
   uint8 daysSinceUpdate;
   uint8 hoursSinseUpdate;
} CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO_T;
```

# Description

# Reference Time Information Characteristic structure

Members	Description
uint8 timeSource;	Time update source
uint8 timeAccuracy;	Time accuracy
uint8 daysSinceUpdate;	Days since last time update
uint8 hoursSinseUpdate;	Hours since last time update



# CYBLE\_CTS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

# Description

Current Time Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of Current Time Service
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of Current Time Service Characteristic

# CYBLE\_CTS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

# Description

Current Time Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of Current Time Service
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex;	Characteristic index Descriptor of Current Time Service
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of Current Time Service Characteristic



# CYBLE\_CTSC\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T currTimeCharacteristics[CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCccdHandle;
} CYBLE CTSC T;
```

# Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Current Time Service

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T currTimeCharacteristics[CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_COUNT];	Structure with Characteristic handles + properties of Current Time Service
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCccdHandle;	Current Time Client Characteristic Configuration handle of Current Time Service

# CYBLE\_CTSS\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCccdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T localTimeInfCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refTimeInfCharHandle;
} CYBLE_CTSS T;
```

# Description

Structure with Current Time Service attribute handles

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Current Time Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCharHandle;	Current Time Characteristic handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCccdHandle;	Current Time Client Characteristic Configuration Characteristic handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T	Local Time Information Characteristic handle



localTimeInfCharHandle;	
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refTimeInfCharHandle;	Reference Time Information Characteristic handle

# **Cycling Power Service (CPS)**

The Cycling Power Service (CPS) exposes power- and force-related data and optionally speedand cadence-related data from a Cycling Power sensor (GATT Server) intended for sports and fitness applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The CPS API names begin with CyBle\_Cps. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **CPS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Cps

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CpsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

# CyBle\_CpsRegisterAttrCallback

# Prototype

```
void CyBle CpsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc);
```

# Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for CPS is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	<ul> <li>eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.</li> <li>eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.</li> </ul>



# Returns

None.

# **CPS Server Functions**

APIs unique to CPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Cpss

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.
CyBle_CpssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.
CyBle_CpssSendIndication	Sends indication with a Characteristic value of the CPS, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.
CyBle_CpssSendNotification	Sends notification with a Characteristic value of the CPS, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.
CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.
CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Characteristic value of the service in the local database.
CyBle_CpssStartBroadcast	This function is used to start broadcasting of the Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic or update broadcasting data when it was started before. It is available more
CyBle_CpssStopBroadcast	This function is used to stop broadcasting of the Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic.

# CyBle\_CpssStopBroadcast

# Prototype

```
void CyBle_CpssStopBroadcast(void);
```

# Description

This function is used to stop broadcasting of the Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic.

# Returns

None



# CyBle\_CpssStartBroadcast

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssStartBroadcast(uint16 advInterval, uint8 attrSize,
uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

This function is used to start broadcasting of the Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic or update broadcasting data when it was started before. It is available only in Broadcaster role.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
uint16 advInterval	Advertising interval in 625 us units. The valid range is from CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADVERT_INTERVAL_NONCON_MIN to CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADVERT_INTERVAL_MAX.	
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute. This size is limited by maximum advertising packet length and advertising header size.	
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic that include the mandatory fields (e.g. the Flags field and the Instantaneous Power field) and depending on the Flags field, some optional fields in a non connectable undirected advertising event.	

#### Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER	On passing an invalid parameter.

# CyBle\_CpssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sets a Characteristic value of the service in the local database.



# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

# CyBle\_CpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Descriptor value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed



# CyBle\_CpssSendNotification

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sends notification with a Characteristic value of the CPS, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

# CyBle\_CpssSendIndication

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssSendIndication(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



# Description

Sends indication with a Characteristic value of the CPS, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_IND\_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client

# CyBle\_CpssGetCharacteristicValue

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.



# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

# CyBle\_CpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

# Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_CpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE\_CPS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T charIndex, CYBLE\_CPS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 \* attrValue);

# Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed



# **CPS Client Functions**

APIs unique to CPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Cpsc

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to set a Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex, to the server device.
CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read a Characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server. The Read Response returns the Characteristic more
CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.
CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	This function is used to write the Characteristic Descriptor to the server which is identified by charIndex
CyBle_CpscStartObserve	This function is used for observing GAP peripheral devices. A device performing the observer role receives only advertisement data from devices irrespective of their discoverable more
CyBle_CpscStopObserve	This function used to stop the discovery of devices. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is generated. Application layer needs to keep track of the more

# CyBle\_CpscStopObserve

# Prototype

void CyBle\_CpscStopObserve(void);

# Description

This function used to stop the discovery of devices. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP event is generated. Application layer needs to keep track of the function call made before receiving this event to associate this event with either the start or stop discovery function.

Possible events generated are:

CYBLE\_EVT\_GAPC\_SCAN\_START\_STOP

# Returns

None



# CyBle\_CpscStartObserve

# Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_CpscStartObserve(void);

# Description

This function is used for observing GAP peripheral devices. A device performing the observer role receives only advertisement data from devices irrespective of their discoverable mode settings. Advertisement data received is provided by the event, CYBLE EVT CPSC SCAN PROGRESS RESULT. This procedure sets the scanType sub

parameter to passive scanning.

If 'scanTo' sub-parameter is set to zero value, then passive scanning procedure will continue until you call CyBle\_GapcStopObserve API. Possible generated events are:

CYBLE\_EVT\_CPSC\_SCAN\_PROGRESS\_RESULT

# Returns

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T : Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_INTERNAL	An error occurred in the BLE stack.

# CyBle\_CpscSetCharacteristicValue

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE CPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sends a request to set a Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex, to the server device.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.



uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be send to the
	server device.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

CyBle\_CpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8
attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic Descriptor to the server which is identified by charlndex

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# CyBle\_CpscGetCharacteristicValue

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

# Description

This function is used to read a Characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

The Read Response returns the Characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# CyBle\_CpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

# Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.

# Returns

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# **CPS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the CPS specific definitions and data structures used in the CPS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Characteristic indexes



CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_T	Op Codes of the Cycling Power Control Point Characteristic
CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_T	Response Code of the Cycling Power Control Point Characteristic
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T	Characteristic descriptors indexes
CYBLE_CPS_SL_VALUE_T	Sensor Location Characteristic value

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T	CYBLE_CPS_CLIENT
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T	This is type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.
CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T	Characteristic with Descriptors
CYBLE_CPSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Cycling Power Service
CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T	Characteristic with Descriptors
CYBLE_CPSS_T	Structure with Cycling Power Service attribute handles
CYBLE_CPS_CP_ADJUSTMENT_T	This is type CYBLE_CPS_CP_ADJUSTMENT_T.
CYBLE_CPS_DATE_TIME_T	This is type CYBLE_CPS_DATE_TIME_T.

# CYBLE\_CPS\_SL\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
 CYBLE CPS SL OTHER,
 CYBLE CPS SL TOP OF SHOE,
 CYBLE CPS SL IN SHOE,
 CYBLE CPS SL HIP,
 CYBLE CPS SL FRONT WHEEL,
 CYBLE_CPS_SL_LEFT_CRANK,
 CYBLE CPS SL RIGHT CRANK,
 CYBLE CPS SL LEFT PEDAL,
 CYBLE CPS SL RIGHT PEDAL,
 CYBLE CPS SL FRONT HUB,
 CYBLE CPS SL REAR DROPOUT,
 CYBLE_CPS_SL_CHAINSTAY,
CYBLE_CPS_SL_REAR_WHEEL,
 CYBLE CPS SL REAR HUB,
 CYBLE CPS SL CHEST,
 CYBLE CPS SL COUNT
} CYBLE_CPS_SL_VALUE_T;
```

# Description

Sensor Location Characteristic value



# CYBLE\_CPS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

# Description

# This is type CYBLE\_CPS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T.

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;	Index of Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_CPS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CPS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_CPS_SCCD,
   CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX T;
```

# Description

# Characteristic descriptors indexes

Members	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_CPS_SCCD	Handle of the Server Characteristic Configuration Descriptor
CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Descriptors



# CYBLE\_CPS\_DATE\_TIME\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 year;
   uint8 month;
   uint8 day;
   uint8 hours;
   uint8 minutes;
   uint8 seconds;
} CYBLE CPS DATE TIME T;
```

# Description

This is type CYBLE\_CPS\_DATE\_TIME\_T.

# CYBLE\_CPS\_CP\_RC\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_SUCCESS = 1u,
   CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_NOT_SUPPORTED,
   CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_INVALID_PARAMETER,
   CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_OPERATION_FAILED
} CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_T;
```

# Description

Response Code of the Cycling Power Control Point Characteristic

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_SUCCESS = 1u	Response for successful operation.
CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_NOT_SUPPORTED	Response if unsupported Op Code is received
CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_INVALID_PARAMETER	Response if Parameter received does not meet the requirements of the service or is outside of the supported range of the Sensor
CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_OPERATION_FAILED	Response if the requested procedure failed

# CYBLE\_CPS\_CP\_OC\_T

# Prototype

typedef enum {
 CYBLE\_CPS\_CP\_OC\_SCV = 1u,
 CYBLE\_CPS\_CP\_OC\_USL,
 CYBLE\_CPS\_CP\_OC\_RSSL,



```
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCRL,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCRL,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCHL,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCHL,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCHW,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCHW,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SSL,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSL,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SOC,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSR,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSR,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSR,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCD,

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RC = 32u

} CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_T;
```

# Description

Op Codes of the Cycling Power Control Point Characteristic

Members	Description
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCV = 1u	Set Cumulative Value
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_USL	Update Sensor Location
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSSL	Request Supported Sensor Locations
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCRL	Set Crank Length
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCRL	Request Crank Length
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCHL	Set Chain Length
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCHL	Request Chain Length
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCHW	Set Chain Weight
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCHW	Request Chain Weight
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SSL	Set Span Length
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSL	Request Span Length
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SOC	Start Offset Compensation
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_MCPMCC	Mask Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic Content
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSR	Request Sampling Rate
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RFCD	Request Factory Calibration Date
CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RC = 32u	Response Code



# CYBLE\_CPS\_CP\_ADJUSTMENT\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 crankLength;
   uint16 chainLength;
   uint16 chainWeight;
   uint16 spanLength;
   CYBLE_CPS_DATE_TIME_T factoryCalibrationDate;
   uint8 samplingRate;
   int16 offsetCompensation;
} CYBLE CPS CP ADJUSTMENT T;
```

# Description

This is type CYBLE\_CPS\_CP\_ADJUSTMENT\_T.

#### Members

Members	Description
uint16 crankLength;	In millimeters with a resolution of 1/2 millimeter
uint16 chainLength;	In millimeters with a resolution of 1 millimeter
uint16 chainWeight;	In grams with a resolution of 1 gram
uint16 spanLength;	In millimeters with a resolution of 1 millimeter
CYBLE_CPS_DATE_TIME_T factoryCalibrationDate;	Use the same format as the Date Time Characteristic
uint8 samplingRate;	In Hertz with a resolution of 1 Hertz
int16 offsetCompensation;	either the raw force in Newton or the raw torque in 1/32 Newton meter based on the server capabilities. 0xFFFF means Not Available"

# CYBLE\_CPS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE CPS CHAR VALUE T;
```

# Description

CYBLE\_CPS\_CLIENT



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_CPS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CPS_POWER_MEASURE,
   CYBLE_CPS_POWER_FEATURE,
   CYBLE_CPS_SENSOR_LOCATION,
   CYBLE_CPS_POWER_VECTOR,
   CYBLE_CPS_POWER_CP,
   CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

# Description

Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CPS_POWER_MEASURE	Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic index
CYBLE_CPS_POWER_FEATURE	Cycling Power Feature Characteristic index
CYBLE_CPS_SENSOR_LOCATION	Sensor Location Characteristic index
CYBLE_CPS_POWER_VECTOR	Cycling Power Vector Characteristic index
CYBLE_CPS_POWER_CP	Cycling Power Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of CPS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_CPSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT]; } CYBLE_CPSS_T;
```

# Description

Structure with Cycling Power Service attribute handles



# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Cycling Power Service handle
CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT];	Cycling Power Service Characteristic handles

# CYBLE\_CPSS\_CHAR\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T;
```

# Description

Characteristic with Descriptors

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Handle of Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handle of Descriptor

# CYBLE\_CPSC\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_COUNT]; } CYBLE_CPSC_T;
```

# Description

# Structure with discovered attributes information of Cycling Power Service

Members	Description
CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handles array


# CYBLE\_CPSC\_CHAR\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
   uint8 properties;
} CYBLE CPSC CHAR T;
```

## Description

Characteristic with Descriptors

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handles of Descriptors
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	End handle of Characteristic
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field

# Cycling Speed and Cadence Service (CSCS)

The Cycling Speed and Cadence (CSC) Service exposes speed-related data and/or cadencerelated data while using the Cycling Speed and Cadence sensor (Server).

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The CSCS API names begin with CyBle\_Cscs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **CSCS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Cscs

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service specific attribute operations.



# CyBle\_CscsRegisterAttrCallback

## Prototype

```
void CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

## Description

Registers a callback function for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service specific attribute operations.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for CSCS is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event

## Returns

None.

# Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

# **CSCS Server Functions**

APIs unique to CSCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Cscss

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CscssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets Characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex, to the local database.
CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex, from the GATT database.
CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, from the GATT database.
CyBle_CscssSendNotification	Sends notification with a Characteristic value, which is specified by charIndex, of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service to the Client device.



CyBle_CscssSendIndication	Sends indication with a Characteristic value, which is specified by charIndex, of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service to the Client device.

# CyBle\_CscssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets Characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charlndex, to the local database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid values are, CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_FEATURE CYBLE_CSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic.

# CyBle\_CscssSendNotification

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



# Description

Sends notification with a Characteristic value, which is specified by charIndex, of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service to the Client device.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid value is CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_MEASUREMENT.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.

# CyBle\_CscssSendIndication

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscssSendIndication(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sends indication with a Characteristic value, which is specified by charIndex, of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service to the Client device.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_IND\_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.

# CyBle\_CscssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex, from the GATT database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid value is, CYBLE_CSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.



uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be
	stored.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent.

# CyBle\_CscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, from the GATT database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid values are, CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_MEASUREMENT CYBLE_CSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT.
CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor of type CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T. Valid value is CYBLE_CSCS_CCCD.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.



CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE - Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic.

# **CSCS Client Functions**

APIs unique to CSCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Cscsc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_CscscSetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.
CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.
CyBle_CscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.

# CyBle\_CscscSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic.

## CyBle CscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a CSCS Characteristic.
CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex	The index of a CSCS Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

CYBLE ERROR OK - the request was sent successfully.



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Descriptor.

# CyBle\_CscscGetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

## Description

Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic.



# CyBle\_CscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

## Description

Sends a request to peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic.
CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex	The index of a Service Characteristic descriptor.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Cannot process a request to send PDU due to invalid operation performed by the application.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Descriptor.

# **CSCS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the CSCS specific definitions and data structures used in the CSCS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Characteristic indexes
CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T	Characteristic descriptors indexes



#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T	Service full Characteristic information type
CYBLE_CSCSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service
CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T	Characteristic with Descriptors type
CYBLE_CSCSS_T	Structure with Cycling Speed and Cadence Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_CSCSC\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T Characteristics[CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_CSCSC_T;
```

## Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T Characteristics[CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handles array

# CYBLE\_CSCSC\_SRVR\_FULL\_CHAR\_INFO\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descriptors[CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
} CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T;
```

### Description

# Service full Characteristic information type



Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo;	Characteristic handle and properties
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T Descriptors[CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT];	Characteristic Descriptors handles
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	End handle of Characteristic

# CYBLE\_CSCS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

#### Description

Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of the Service
CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;	Characteristic Descriptor index
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of the Service Characteristic Descriptor

# CYBLE\_CSCS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CSCS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

# Description

# Characteristic Descriptors indexes



Members	Description
CYBLE_CSCS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Descriptors

# CYBLE\_CSCS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE CSCS CHAR VALUE T;
```

## Description

Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_CSCS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_MEASUREMENT,
   CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_FEATURE,
   CYBLE_CSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION,
   CYBLE_CSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT,
   CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

#### Description

Characteristic indexes



Members	Description
CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_MEASUREMENT	CSC Measurement Characteristic index
CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_FEATURE	CSC Feature Characteristic index
CYBLE_CSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION	CSC Sensor Location Characteristic index
CYBLE_CSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT	CSC SC Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of CSCS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_CSCSS\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE CSCSS T;
```

## Description

Structure with Cycling Speed and Cadence Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Cycling Speed and Cadence Service handle
CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT];	Array of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristics and Descriptors handles

# CYBLE\_CSCSS\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T;
```

# Description

Characteristic with Descriptors type



Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Handle of the Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handles of the Descriptors

# **Device Information Service (DIS)**

The Device Information Service exposes manufacturer and/or vendor information about a device.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The DIS API names begin with CyBle\_Dis. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **DIS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Dis

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_DisRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

# CyBle\_DisRegisterAttrCallback

### Prototype

void CyBle\_DisRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T callbackFunc);

#### Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Device Information Service is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.



eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

#### Returns

None

# **DIS Server Functions**

APIs unique to DIS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Diss

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_DissSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charlndex, to the local database.
CyBle_DissGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex, from the GATT database.

# CyBle\_DissSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_DissSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex, to the local database.

#### **Parameters**

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK - The request handled successfully



CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER - Validation of the input parameter failed

# CyBle\_DissGetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_DissGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex, from the GATT database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T. Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

# **DIS Client Functions**

APIs unique to DIS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Disc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_DiscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex. The Read Response returns the Characteristic value in more



# CyBle\_DiscGetCharacteristicValue

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_DiscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

## Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

The Read Response returns the Characteristic value in the Attribute Value parameter. The Read Response only contains the Characteristic value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the Characteristic value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, a Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the Characteristic value is required.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_DISC\_READ\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# **DIS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the DIS specific definitions and data structures used in the DIS APIs.



Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T	DIS Characteristic index

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Device Information Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_DISC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Device Information Service
CYBLE_DISS_T	Structure with Device Information Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_DIS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_DIS_MANUFACTURER_NAME,
   CYBLE_DIS_MODEL_NUMBER,
   CYBLE_DIS_SERIAL_NUMBER,
   CYBLE_DIS_HARDWARE_REV,
   CYBLE_DIS_FIRMWARE_REV,
   CYBLE_DIS_SOFTWARE_REV,
   CYBLE_DIS_REG_CERT_DATA,
   CYBLE_DIS_PNP_ID,
   CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX T;
```

# Description

**DIS Characteristic index** 

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_DIS_MANUFACTURER_NAME	Manufacturer Name String Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_MODEL_NUMBER	Model Number String Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_SERIAL_NUMBER	Serial Number String Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_HARDWARE_REV	Hardware Revision String Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_FIRMWARE_REV	Firmware Revision String Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_SOFTWARE_REV	Software Revision String Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_SYSTEM_ID	System ID Characteristic index



CYBLE_DIS_REG_CERT_DATA	IEEE 11073-20601 Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_PNP_ID	PnP ID Characteristic index
CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of DIS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_DIS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE DIS CHAR VALUE T;
```

## Description

Device Information Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_DISC\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE DIS CHAR COUNT]; } CYBLE DISC T;
```

### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Device Information Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handle + properties array



# CYBLE\_DISS\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle[CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_COUNT]; } CYBLE_DISS_T;
```

# Description

# Structure with Device Information Service attribute handles

# Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Device Information Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle[CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_COUNT];	Device Information Service Characteristic handles

# Glucose Service (GLS)

The Glucose Service exposes glucose and other data related to a personal glucose sensor for consumer healthcare applications and is not designed for clinical use.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The GLS API names begin with CyBle\_Gls. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **GLS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Gls

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

# CyBle\_GlsRegisterAttrCallback

#### Prototype

```
void CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```



# Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Glucose Service is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

### Returns

None

# Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

# **GLS Server Functions**

APIs unique to GLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Glss

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GlssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.
CyBle_GlssSendNotification	Sends a notification of the specified Characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charIndex value.
CyBle_GlssSendIndication	Sends a indication of the specified Characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charIndex value.

# CyBle\_GlssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



# Description

Sets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

# CyBle\_GlssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

CyBle\_GlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T
charIndex, CYBLE GLS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the location where the Descriptor value data should be stored.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent

# CyBle\_GlssSendNotification

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



## Description

Sends a notification of the specified Characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charlndex value.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to Client device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_ PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client

# CyBle\_GlssSendIndication

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_GlssSendIndication(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_GLS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 \* attrValue);

#### Description

Sends a indication of the specified Characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charlndex value.



## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to Client device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_IND\_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client

# **GLS Client Functions**

APIs unique to GLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Glsc

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_GlscSetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to write the Characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute to the server. The Write Response just confirms the operation more
CyBle_GlscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_GlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.



CyBle_GlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.
---------------------------------------	---

# CyBle\_GlscSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute to the server.

The Write Response just confirms the operation success.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic



# CyBle\_GlscGetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

## Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# CyBle\_GlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8
attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# CyBle\_GlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE GLS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE GLS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex);
```

#### Description

Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.



CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Descriptor
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# **GLS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the GLS specific definitions and data structures used in the GLS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Service Characteristics indexes
CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T	Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Glucose Service Characteristic value parameter structure
CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Glucose Service Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure
CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T	Glucose Client Characteristic structure type
CYBLE_GLSC_T	Glucose Service structure type
CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T	Glucose Server Characteristic structure type
CYBLE_GLSS_T	Structure with Glucose Service attribute handles



# $CYBLE\_GLS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T$

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GLS_GLMT,
   CYBLE_GLS_GLMC,
   CYBLE_GLS_GLFT,
   CYBLE_GLS_RACP,
   CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX T;
```

# Description

Service Characteristics indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GLS_GLMT	Glucose Measurement Characteristic index
CYBLE_GLS_GLMC	Glucose Measurement Context Characteristic index
CYBLE_GLS_GLFT	Glucose Feature Characteristic index
CYBLE_GLS_RACP	Record Access Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of GLS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_GLS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE GLS CHAR VALUE T;
```

# Description

Glucose Service Characteristic value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value



# CYBLE\_GLS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_GLS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

## Description

### Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GLS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of GLS Descriptors

# CYBLE\_GLS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE GLS DESCR VALUE T;
```

## Description

Glucose Service Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex;	Index of service Characteristic Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Descriptor value

# $CYBLE\_GLSC\_CHAR\_T$

#### Prototype

typedef struct {



```
uint8 properties;
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
} CYBLE GLSC CHAR T;
```

## Description

Glucose Client Characteristic structure type

#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of server database attribute value entry
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Glucose client char. Descriptor handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	Characteristic End Handle

# CYBLE\_GLSC\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT]; } CYBLE_GLSC_T;
```

#### Description

# Glucose Service structure type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handle + properties array

# CYBLE\_GLSS\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
} CYBLE GLSS CHAR T;
```

## Description

Glucose Server Characteristic structure type



Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Glucose Service char handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Glucose Service CCCD handle

CYBLE\_GLSS\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE_GLSS_T;
```

## Description

Structure with Glucose Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Glucose Service handle
CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT];	Glucose Service Characteristics info array

# **HID Service (HIDS)**

The HID Service exposes data and associated formatting for HID Devices and HID Hosts.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The HID API names begin with CyBle\_Hid. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **HIDS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Hid

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.



# CyBle\_HidsRegisterAttrCallback

## Prototype

```
void CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

## Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for HID Service
	is,
	<pre>typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)</pre>
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_HIDS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

#### Returns

None

# Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

# **HIDS Server Functions**

APIs unique to HID designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Hids

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HidssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets local Characteristic value of the specified HID Service Characteristics.
CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets local Characteristic value of the specified HID Service Characteristics.
CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets local Characteristic Descriptor of the specified HID Service Characteristic.
CyBle_HidssSendNotification	Sends specified HID Service Characteristic notification to the Client device.



CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer
device, on invoking this function.

## CyBle\_HidssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidssSetCharacteristicValue(uint8 serviceIndex,
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets local Characteristic value of the specified HID Service Characteristics.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	<ul> <li>The index of a service Characteristic.</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE - Protocol Mode Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP - Report Map Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_INFORMATION - HID Information Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_CONTROL_POINT - HID Control Point Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_IN_REP - Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP - Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report</li> </ul>
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent


# CyBle\_HidssGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicValue(uint8 serviceIndex,
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets local Characteristic value of the specified HID Service Characteristics.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	<ul> <li>The index of the service Characteristic.</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE - Protocol Mode Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP - Report Map Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_INFORMATION - HID Information Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_CONTROL_POINT - HID Control Point Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_IN_REP - Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP - Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report</li> </ul>
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

### Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent



# CyBle\_HidssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(uint8 serviceIndex,
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize,
uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets local Characteristic Descriptor of the specified HID Service Characteristic.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description	
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.	
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T	The index of the Characteristic.	
charIndex	<ul> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP - Report Map Characteristic</li> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_IN_REP - Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP - Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic</li> </ul>	
	CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT - Report Characteristic	
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T	The index of the Descriptor.	
descrindex	<ul> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_CCCD - Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_RRD - Report Reference Descriptor</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP_ERRD - Report Map External Report Reference Descriptor</li> </ul>	
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Descriptor value attribute.	
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.	

### Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent



# CyBle\_HidssSendNotification

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Sends specified HID Service Characteristic notification to the Client device.

CYBLE\_EVT\_HIDSC\_NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer device, on invoking this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	BLE peer device connection handle.
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the HID service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.



# **HIDS Client Functions**

APIs unique to HID designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Hidc

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic value from a server which is identified by charIndex. The Read Response returns the Characteristic value in more
CyBle_HidscSetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to set Characteristic value of the specified HID Service, which is identified by serviceIndex and reportIndex, on the server device. This function more
CyBle_HidscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	This function is used to write the Characteristic Descriptor to the server, which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of more
CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the HID Service from the server device. This function call can result in generation of the more

# CyBle\_HidscGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_READ_T subProcedure, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T
charIndex);
```

# Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

The Read Response returns the Characteristic value in the Attribute Value parameter.

The Read Response only contains the Characteristic value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the Characteristic value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the Characteristic Value is required.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HIDSC\_READ\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_READ_T subProcedure	The Characteristic value read sub-procedure. CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_VALUE CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_LONG_CHAR_VALUE.
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance.
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# CyBle\_HidscSetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_WRITE_T subProcedure, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T
charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sends a request to set Characteristic value of the specified HID Service, which is identified by serviceIndex and reportIndex, on the server device. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HIDSC\_WRITE\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_WRITE_T subProcedure	Characteristic value write sub-procedure. CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_VALUE
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# CyBle\_HidscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic Descriptor to the server, which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:



- CYBLE\_EVT\_HIDSC\_WRITE\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

Following event is received by the peer device, on invoking this function:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HIDSS\_NOTIFICATION\_ENABLED
- CYBLE\_EVT\_HIDSS\_NOTIFICATION\_DISABLED

# Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the HID service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex	The index of the HID service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute



# CyBle\_HidscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

# Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex);
```

### Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the HID Service from the server device.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HIDSC\_READ\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
uint8 serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex	The index of the HID Service Characteristic Descriptor.

### Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Descriptor
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute



# **HIDS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the HID specific definitions and data structures used in the HID APIs.

# Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T	This is type CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T	HID Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes
CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_READ_T	Characteristic Value Read Sub-Procedure supported by HID Service
CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_WRITE_T	Characteristic Value Write Sub-Procedure supported by HID Service

### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T	HID Service Characteristic value parameter structure
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T	HID Service Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure
CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T	HID client Report map Characteristic
CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T	HID Client Report Characteristic
CYBLE_HIDSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of HID Service
CYBLE_HIDSS_INFORMATION_T	HID Information Characteristic value
CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_REF_T	HID server Report Reference Descriptor value - Report ID and Report Type
CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T	HID Server Report Characteristic
CYBLE_HIDSS_T	Structure with HID Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_HIDS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

### Prototype

typedef enum {
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_PROTOCOL\_MODE,
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_INFORMATION,
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_CONTROL\_POINT,
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_BOOT\_KYBRD\_IN\_REP,
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_BOOT\_KYBRD\_OUT\_REP,
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_BOOT\_MOUSE\_IN\_REP,
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_REPORT,
 CYBLE\_HIDS\_CHAR\_COUNT
} CYBLE\_HIDS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T;



# Description

This is type CYBLE\_HIDS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T.

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE	Protocol Mode Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_INFORMATION	HID Information Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_CONTROL_POINT	HID Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP	Report Map Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_IN_REP	Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP	Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP	Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT	Report Characteristic index
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of Characteristics

# CYBLE\_HIDS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   uint8 serviceIndex;
   CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

### Description

HID Service Characteristic value parameter structure

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
uint8 serviceIndex;	Index of HID Service
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of HID Service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to Characteristic value



# CYBLE\_HIDS\_DESCR\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_CCCD,
   CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_RRD,
   CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP_ERRD,
   CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T;
```

# Description

HID Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_RRD	Report Reference Descriptor index
CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP_ERRD	Report Map External Report Reference Descriptor index
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Descriptors

# CYBLE\_HIDS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   uint8 serviceIndex;
   CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

# Description

HID Service Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
uint8 serviceIndex;	Index of HID Service
CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of HID Service Characteristic
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex;	Service Characteristic Descriptor index



CYBLE	GATT	VALUE	Т*	value;

# $CYBLE\_HIDSC\_CHAR\_READ\_T$

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_VALUE,
   CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_LONG_CHAR_VALUE
} CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_READ_T;
```

# Description

Characteristic Value Read Sub-Procedure supported by HID Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_VALUE	Read Characteristic Value
CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_LONG_CHAR_VALUE	Read Long Characteristic Values

# CYBLE\_HIDSC\_CHAR\_WRITE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE,
   CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_VALUE
} CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_WRITE_T;
```

### Description

Characteristic Value Write Sub-Procedure supported by HID Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE	Write Without Response
CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_VALUE	Write Characteristic Value

# CYBLE\_HIDSC\_REPORT\_MAP\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T errdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
```



```
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
uint8 properties;
} CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T;
```

# Description

HID client Report map Characteristic

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T errdHandle;	Handle of Report Map External Report Reference Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of Report Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	End handle of Characteristic
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field

# CYBLE\_HIDSC\_REPORT\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rrdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
   uint8 properties;
} CYBLE HIDSC REPORT T;
```

# Description

HID Client Report Characteristic

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rrdHandle;	Handle of Report Reference Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of Report Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T	End handle of Characteristic



endHandle;	
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field

# CYBLE\_HIDSC\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T protocolMode;
   CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T bootReport[CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_REPORT_COUNT];
   CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T reportMap;
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T information;
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T controlPoint;
   CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T report[CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_COUNT];
   uint8 reportCount;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T includeHandle;
} CYBLE_HIDSC_T;
```

### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of HID Service

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T protocolMode;	Protocol Mode Characteristic handle and properties
CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T bootReport[CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_REPORT_COUNT];	Boot Report Characteristic info
CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T reportMap;	Report Map Characteristic handle and Descriptors
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T information;	Information Characteristic handle and properties
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T controlPoint;	Control Point Characteristic handle and properties
CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T report[CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_COUNT];	Report Characteristic info
uint8 reportCount;	Number of report Characteristics
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T includeHandle;	Included declaration handle



# CYBLE\_HIDSS\_INFORMATION\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint16 bcdHID;
   uint8 bCountryCode;
   uint8 flags;
} CYBLE_HIDSS_INFORMATION_T;
```

# Description

# HID Information Characteristic value

# Members

Members	Description
uint16 bcdHID;	Version number of HIDSe USB HID Specification implemented by HID Device
uint8 bCountryCode;	Identifies which country hardware is localized for
uint8 flags;	Bit 0: RemoteWake - Indicates whether HID Device is capable of sending wake-signal to HID Host. Bit 1: NormallyConnectable - Indicates whether HID Device will be advertising when bonded but not connected.

# CYBLE\_HIDSS\_REPORT\_REF\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 reportId;
   uint8 reportType;
} CYBLE HIDSS REPORT REF T;
```

# Description

# HID server Report Reference Descriptor value - Report ID and Report Type

Members	Description
uint8 reportId;	Non-zero value if there are more than one instance of the same Report Type
uint8 reportType;	Type of Report Characteristic



# CYBLE\_HIDSS\_REPORT\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reportHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rrdHandle;
} CYBLE HIDSS REPORT T;
```

### Description

HID Server Report Characteristic

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reportHandle;	Handle of Report Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle;	Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rrdHandle;	Handle of Report Reference Descriptor

# CYBLE\_HIDSS\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T protocolModeHandle;
   uint8 reportCount;
   const CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T * reportArray;
   CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T bootReportArray[CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_REPORT_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reportMapHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T informationHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T informationHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T controlPointHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T controlPointHandle;
   CYBLE_HIDSS_T;
```

### Description

Structure with HID Service attribute handles

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Handle of HID service
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T protocolModeHandle;	Handle of Protocol Mode Characteristic



uint8 reportCount;	Number of report Characteristics
const CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T * reportArray;	Info about report Characteristics
CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T bootReportArray[CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_REPORT_COUNT];	Info about Boot Report Characteristics
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reportMapHandle;	Handle of Report Map Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reportMapErrdHandle;	Handle of Report Map External Report Reference descr.
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T informationHandle;	Handle of HID Information Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T controlPointHandle;	Handle of HID Control Point Characteristic

# Heart Rate Service (HRS)

The Heart Rate Service exposes heart rate and other data related to a heart rate sensor intended for fitness applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The HRS API names begin with CyBle\_Hrs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **HRS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Hrs

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HrsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

# CyBle\_HrsRegisterAttrCallback

# Prototype

```
void CyBle_HrsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

# Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for HRS Service is,
	<pre>typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)</pre>
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

#### Returns

None

# **HRS Server Functions**

APIs unique to HRS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Hrss

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HrssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets local Characteristic value of the specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic.
CyBle_HrssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets the local Characteristic value of specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic.
CyBle_HrssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets the local Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic.
CyBle_HrssSendNotification	Sends notification of a specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic value to the Client device. No response is expected. The CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_NOTIFICATION event is received by the more

# CyBle\_HrssSetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sets local Characteristic value of the specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute. The Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic has a 20 byte length (by default). The Body Sensor Location and Control Point Characteristic both have 1 byte length.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

# CyBle\_HrssGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets the local Characteristic value of specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute. The Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic has a 20 byte length (by default). The Body Sensor Location and Control Point Characteristic both have 1 byte length.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

### Returns



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

# CyBle\_HrssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets the local Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Descriptor value attribute. The Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic client configuration Descriptor has 2 bytes length.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent

# CyBle\_HrssSendNotification

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



# Description

Sends notification of a specified Heart Rate Service Characteristic value to the Client device. No response is expected.

The CYBLE\_EVT\_HRSC\_NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer device, on invoking this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute. The Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic has a 20 byte length (by default). The Body Sensor Location and Control Point Characteristic both have 1 byte length.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

# **HRS Client Functions**

APIs unique to HRS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Hrsc

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HrscSetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to write the Characteristic value attribute (identified by charIndex) to the server. The Write Response just confirms the operation



	success. This more
CyBle_HrscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex. The Read Response returns the Characteristic Value in more
CyBle_HrscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	This function is used to write the Characteristic Value to the server, which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of more
CyBle_HrscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the more

# CyBle\_HrscSetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE HRS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic value attribute (identified by charIndex) to the server. The Write Response just confirms the operation success.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HRSC\_WRITE\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK - The request was sent successfully



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the
- particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# CyBle\_HrscGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

# Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

The Read Response returns the Characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

The Read Response only contains the Characteristic Value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the Characteristic Value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the Characteristic Value is required.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# CyBle\_HrscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8
attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic Value to the server, which is identified by charIndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HRSC\_WRITE\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

One of the following events is received by the peer device, on invoking this function:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HRSS\_NOTIFICATION\_ENABLED
- CYBLE\_EVT\_HRSS\_NOTIFICATION\_DISABLED

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# CyBle\_HrscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

# Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_HRSC\_READ\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.

# Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the
- particular Descriptor
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# **HRS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the HRS specific definitions and data structures used in the HRS APIs.

### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T	HRS Characteristics indexes
CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T	HRS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T	HRS Characteristic value parameter structure
CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T	HRS Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure
CYBLE_HRSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Heart Rate Service
CYBLE_HRSS_T	Structure with Heart Rate Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_HRS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

# Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HRS_HRM,
   CYBLE_HRS_BSL,
   CYBLE_HRS_CPT,
   CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX T;
```

# Description

**HRS** Characteristics indexes



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HRS_HRM	Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic index
CYBLE_HRS_BSL	Body Sensor Location Characteristic index
CYBLE_HRS_CPT	Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of HRS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_HRS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

### Description

### HRS Characteristic value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_HRS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HRS_HRM_CCCD,
   CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

### Description

HRS Characteristic Descriptors indexes



### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HRS_HRM_CCCD	Heart Rate Measurement client char. config. Descriptor index
CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of HRS HRM Descriptors

# CYBLE\_HRS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

### Description

HRS Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;	Index of service Characteristic Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Descriptor value

# CYBLE\_HRSC\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T hrmCccdHandle;
} CYBLE HRSC T;
```

# Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Heart Rate Service



### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT];	Heart Rate Service Characteristics handles and properties array
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T hrmCccdHandle;	Heart Rate Measurement client char. config. Descriptor Handle

# CYBLE\_HRSS\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle[CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T hrmCccdHandle;
} CYBLE_HRSS_T;
```

### Description

Structure with Heart Rate Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Heart Rate Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle[CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT];	Heart Rate Service Characteristics handles and properties array
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T hrmCccdHandle;	Heart Rate Measurement client char. config. Descriptor Handle

# Health Thermometer Service (HTS)

The Health Thermometer Service exposes temperature and other data related to a thermometer used for healthcare applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The HTS API names begin with CyBle\_Hts. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **HTS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.



# No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Hts

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

# CyBle\_HtsRegisterAttrCallback

### Prototype

void CyBle\_HtsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T callbackFunc);

# Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for HTS Service is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

### Returns

None

# **HTS Server Functions**

APIs unique to HTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Htss

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HtssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets the Characteristic value of the service in the local database.
CyBle_HtssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets the Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.
CyBle_HtssSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.



CyBle_HtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.
CyBle_HtssSendIndication	Sends indication with a Characteristic value of the Health Thermometer Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.
CyBle_HtssSendNotification	Sends notification with a Characteristic value of the Health Thermometer Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

# CyBle\_HtssSetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Sets the Characteristic value of the service in the local database.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size (in Bytes) of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

# CyBle\_HtssGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets the Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

# CyBle\_HtssSetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_HtssSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE\_HTS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T charIndex, CYBLE\_HTS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 \* attrValue);

### Description

Sets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Descriptor value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

### Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed



# CyBle\_HtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

# CyBle\_HtssSendIndication

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtssSendIndication(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Sends indication with a Characteristic value of the Health Thermometer Service, which is a value specified by charlndex, to the Client device.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.



CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_IND\_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client

# CyBle\_HtssSendNotification

### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_HtssSendNotification(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE HTS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 \* attrValue);

### Description

Sends notification with a Characteristic value of the Health Thermometer Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.



# Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

# **HTS Client Functions**

APIs unique to HTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Htsc

# Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_HtscSetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to set a Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex,to the server device.
CyBle_HtscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read a Characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.
CyBle_HtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	This function is used to write the Characteristic Descriptor to the server, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_HtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the service.

# CyBle\_HtscSetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

# Description

Sends a request to set a Characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex,to the server device.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

# CyBle\_HtscGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

# Description

This function is used to read a Characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.


## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_HtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8
attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic Descriptor to the server, which is identified by charlndex and descrIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

CYBLE ERROR OK - The request was sent successfully



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

## CyBle\_HtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

### Description

Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the service.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.

## Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

## **HTS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the HTS specific definitions and data structures used in the HTS APIs.



#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T	HTS Characteristic indexes
CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T	HTS Characteristic Descriptors indexes
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_T	Temperature Type measurement indicates where the temperature was measured

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T	HTS Characteristic value parameter structure
CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T	HTS Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure
CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T	HTS Characteristic with Descriptors
CYBLE_HTSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Health Thermometer Service
CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T	HTS Characteristic with Descriptors
CYBLE_HTSS_T	Structure with Health Thermometer Service attribute handles
CYBLE_HTS_FLOAT32	The IEEE-11073 FLOAT-Type is defined as a 32-bit value with a 24-bit mantissa and an 8-bit exponent.

# CYBLE\_HTS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_MEASURE,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE,
   CYBLE_HTS_INTERM_TEMP,
   CYBLE_HTS_MEASURE_INTERVAL,
   CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

## Description

## HTS Characteristic indexes

Members	Description
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_MEASURE	Temperature Measurement Characteristic index
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE	Temperature Type Characteristic index



CYBLE_HTS_INTERM_TEMP	Intermediate Temperature Characteristic index
CYBLE_HTS_MEASURE_INTERVAL	Measurement Interval Characteristic index
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of HTS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_HTS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE HTS CHAR VALUE T;
```

#### Description

HTS Characteristic value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_HTS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HTS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_HTS_VRD,
   CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

#### Description

HTS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Members	Description
CYBLE_HTS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_HTS_VRD	Valid Range Descriptor index



# CYBLE\_HTS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE HTS DESCR VALUE T;
```

#### Description

HTS Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;	Index of Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_HTS\_TEMP\_TYPE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_ARMPIT = 0x01u,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_BODY,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_EAR,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_FINGER,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_GI_TRACT,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_MOUTH,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_RECTUM,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_TOE,
   CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_TYMPANUM
} CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_T;
```

#### Description

Temperature Type measurement indicates where the temperature was measured



### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_ARMPIT = 0x01u	Armpit
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_BODY	Body (general)
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_EAR	Ear (usually ear lobe)
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_FINGER	Finger
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_GI_TRACT	Gastro-intestinal Tract
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_MOUTH	Mouth
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_RECTUM	Rectum
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_TOE	Тое
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_TYMPANUM	Tympanum (ear drum)

# CYBLE\_HTSC\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
   uint8 properties;
} CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T;
```

#### Description

HTS Characteristic with Descriptors

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handle of Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of Report Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	End handle of Characteristic
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field



# CYBLE\_HTSC\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE HTS CHAR COUNT]; } CYBLE HTSC T;
```

### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Health Thermometer Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handles array

# CYBLE\_HTSS\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T;
```

#### Description

HTS Characteristic with Descriptors

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Handle of Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handle of Descriptor

## CYBLE\_HTSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE HTSS T;
```

#### Description

Structure with Health Thermometer Service attribute handles



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Health Thermometer Service handle
CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT];	Health Thermometer Service Characteristic handles

# CYBLE\_HTS\_FLOAT32

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    int8 exponent;
    int32 mantissa;
} CYBLE_HTS_FLOAT32;
```

### Description

The IEEE-11073 FLOAT-Type is defined as a 32-bit value with a 24-bit mantissa and an 8-bit exponent.

#### Members

Members	Description
int8 exponent;	Base 10 exponent
int32 mantissa;	Mantissa, should be using only 24 bits

# **Immediate Alert Service (IAS)**

The Immediate Alert Service uses the Alert Level Characteristic to cause an alert when it is written with a value other than "No Alert".

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The IAS API names begin with CyBle\_Ias. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

## **IAS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_las



#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_lasRegisterAttrCallback	Registers callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_lasRegisterAttrCallback

#### Prototype

```
void CyBle_IasRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

#### Description

Registers callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for IAS Service is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_IASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

#### Returns

None

#### Notes

IAS only has events for the GATT server. There are no events for the GATT client since the client sends data without waiting for response. Therefore there is no need to register a callback through CyBle\_lasRegisterAttrCallback for an IAS GATT client.

#### Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

## **IAS Server Functions**

APIs unique to IAS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_lass



## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_lassGetCharacteristicValue	Gets the Alert Level Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

## CyBle\_lassGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IassGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets the Alert Level Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Alert Level Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Alert Level Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where the Alert Level Characteristic value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The Characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

## **IAS Client Functions**

APIs unique to IAS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_lasc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_lascSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Alert Level Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charlndex.



## CyBle\_lascSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IascSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets a Alert Level Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Alert Level service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Alert Level Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Alert Level Characteristic value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## **IAS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the IAS specific definitions and data structures used in the IAS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Immediate Alert Service Characteristic indexes



#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Immediate Alert Service Characteristic Value parameters structure
CYBLE_IASC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Immediate Alert Service
CYBLE_IASS_T	Structure with Immediate Alert Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_IAS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_IAS_ALERT_LEVEL,
   CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

## Description

Immediate Alert Service Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_IAS_ALERT_LEVEL	Alert Level Characteristic index
CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of Characteristics

# CYBLE\_IAS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

#### Description

Immediate Alert Service Characteristic Value parameters structure

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of Immediate Alert Service



CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value; Pointer to value of Immediate Alert Service Characteristic	
--	--

# CYBLE\_IASC\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T alertLevelChar;
} CYBLE_IASC_T;
```

### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Immediate Alert Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T alertLevelChar;	Handle of Alert Level Characteristic of Immediate Alert Service

# CYBLE\_IASS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T alertLevelCharHandle;
} CYBLE IASS T;
```

#### Description

Structure with Immediate Alert Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Immediate Alert Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T alertLevelCharHandle;	Handle of Alert Level Characteristic

# Link Loss Service (LLS)

The Link Loss Service uses the Alert Level Characteristic to cause an alert in the device when the link is lost.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The LLS API names begin with CyBle\_Lls. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.



# LLS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Lls

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_LIsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_LlsRegisterAttrCallback

### Prototype

```
void CyBle LlsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc);
```

## Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Link Loss Service is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_LLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the Characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

#### Returns

None

#### Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

## **LLS Server Functions**

APIs unique to LLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Llss



#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_LlssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets an Alert Level Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charlndex.

## *CyBle\_LlssGetCharacteristicValue*

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LlssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets an Alert Level Characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_TcharIndex	The index of an Alert Level Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Alert Level Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where an Alert Level Characteristic value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The Characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

## LLS Client Functions

APIs unique to LLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Llsc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_LlscSetCharacteristicValue	Sets the Alert Level Characteristic value of the Link Loss Service, which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of the more
CyBle_LlscGetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to get Characteristic value of the Link Loss Service, which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of more



# CyBle\_LlscSetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LlscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Sets the Alert Level Characteristic value of the Link Loss Service, which is identified by charIndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE\_EVT\_LLSC\_WRITE\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Alert Level service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Alert Level Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Alert Level Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

## CyBle\_LlscGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LlscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```



## Description

Sends a request to get Characteristic value of the Link Loss Service, which is identified by charlndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_LLSC\_READ\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Link Loss Service Characteristic.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## LLS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the LLS specific definitions and data structures used in the LLS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Link Loss Service Characteristic indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Link Loss Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_LLSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Link Loss Service



Structure	Description
CYBLE_LLSS_T	Structure with Link Loss Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_LLS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

typedef enum {
 CYBLE\_LLS\_ALERT\_LEVEL,
 CYBLE\_LLS\_CHAR\_COUNT
} CYBLE\_LLS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T;

### Description

Link Loss Service Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_LLS_ALERT_LEVEL	Alert Level Characteristic index
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of Characteristics

# CYBLE\_LLS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

#### Description

Link Loss Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of Link Loss Service
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of Link Loss Service Characteristic



# CYBLE\_LLSC\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T alertLevelChar;
} CYBLE LLSC T;
```

## Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Link Loss Service

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T alertLevelChar;	Handle of Alert Level Characteristic of Link Loss Service

# CYBLE\_LLSS\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T alertLevelCharHandle;
} CYBLE LLSS T;
```

## Description

Structure with Link Loss Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Link Loss Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T alertLevelCharHandle;	Handle of Alert Level Characteristic

# Location and Navigation Service (LNS)

The Location and Navigation Service exposes location and navigation-related data from a Location and Navigation sensor (Server) intended for outdoor activity applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The LNS API names begin with CyBle\_Lns. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.



# LNS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Lns

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_LnsRegisterAttrCallback

### Prototype

```
void CyBle LnsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc);
```

## Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for LNS is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

#### Returns

None

#### Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

## **LNS Server Functions**

APIs unique to LNS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Lnss



#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_LnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.
CyBle_LnssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets the value of the Characteristic, as identified by charIndex.
CyBle_LnssSendIndication	Sends an indication of the specified Characteristic value, as identified by the charIndex.
CyBle_LnssSendNotification	Sends a notification of the specified Characteristic value, as identified by the charIndex.
CyBle_LnssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets the value of the Characteristic, as identified by charIndex.

## *CyBle\_LnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor*

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK Characteristic Descriptor value was read successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Characteristic is absent.



# CyBle\_LnssGetCharacteristicValue

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets the value of the Characteristic, as identified by charlndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK Characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the CyBle GattsWriteAttributeValue input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Characteristic is absent.

## CyBle\_LnssSendIndication

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnssSendIndication(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends an indication of the specified Characteristic value, as identified by the charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT



connHandle	connection ID.
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_IND\_DISABLED Indication is disabled for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_LnssSendNotification

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sends a notification of the specified Characteristic value, as identified by the charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.



uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client

## CyBle\_LnssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sets the value of the Characteristic, as identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

# **LNS Client Functions**

APIs unique to LNS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Lnsc

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to write the Characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. The Write Response just confirms the operation more
CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server, as identified by its charIndex The Read Response returns the Characteristic Value in more
CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	This function is used to write the Characteristic Value to the server, as identified by its charIndex.
CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

# CyBle\_LnscSetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server.

The Write Response just confirms the operation success.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T	The index of the service Characteristic.



charIndex	
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_LnscGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

## Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server, as identified by its charlndex

The Read Response returns the Characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

The Read Response only contains the Characteristic Value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the Characteristic Value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the Characteristic Value is required.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.



## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_LnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8
attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic Value to the server, as identified by its charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK - The request was sent successfully



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

## CyBle\_LnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

### Description

Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Descriptor
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute



# LNS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the LNS specific definitions and data structures used in the LNS APIs.

### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T	LNS Service Characteristics indexes
CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T	LNS Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T	LNS Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T	LNS Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T	Location and Navigation Client Characteristic structure type
CYBLE_LNSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Location and Navigation Service
CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T	Location and Navigation Server Characteristic structure type
CYBLE_LNSS_T	Structure with Location and Navigation Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_LNS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

typedef enum {
 CYBLE\_LNS\_FT,
 CYBLE\_LNS\_LS,
 CYBLE\_LNS\_PQ,
 CYBLE\_LNS\_CP,
 CYBLE\_LNS\_NV,
 CYBLE\_LNS\_CHAR\_COUNT
} CYBLE\_LNS\_CHAR\_INDEX T;

## Description

LNS Service Characteristics indexes

Members	Description
CYBLE_LNS_FT	Location and Navigation Feature Characteristic index
CYBLE_LNS_LS	Location and Speed Characteristic index



CYBLE_LNS_PQ	Position Quality Characteristic index
CYBLE_LNS_CP	Location and Navigation Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_LNS_NV	Navigation Characteristic index
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of LNS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_LNS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

### Description

## LNS Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_LNS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_LNS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

## Description

LNS Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Members	Description
CYBLE_LNS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of LNS Descriptors



# CYBLE\_LNS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

### Description

LNS Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;	Index of service Characteristic Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Descriptor value

# CYBLE\_LNSC\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 properties;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
} CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T;
```

#### Description

Location and Navigation Client Characteristic structure type

Members	Description
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of server database attribute value entry
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT];	Location and Navigation client char. Descriptor handle



CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	Characteristic End Handle
--	---------------------------

# CYBLE\_LNSC\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE_LNSC_T;
```

#### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Location and Navigation Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handle + properties array

## CYBLE\_LNSS\_CHAR\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T;
```

#### Description

Location and Navigation Server Characteristic structure type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Handle of Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handle of Descriptor

# CYBLE\_LNSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE LNSS T;
```



## Description

Structure with Location and Navigation Service attribute handles

## Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Location and Navigation Service handle
CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT];	Location and Navigation Service Characteristics info array

# Next DST Change Service (NDCS)

This Service enables a BLE device that has knowledge about the next occurrence of a DST change to expose this information to another Bluetooth device. The Service uses the "Time with DST" Characteristic and the functions exposed in this Service are used to interact with that Characteristic.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The NDSC API names begin with CyBle\_Ndsc. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

# **NDCS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Ndsc

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_NdcsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for Next DST Change Service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_NdcsRegisterAttrCallback

#### Prototype

void CyBle\_NdcsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T callbackFunc);

#### Description

Registers a callback function for Next DST Change Service specific attribute operations.



## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for NDCS is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

## Returns

None.

# **NDCS Server Functions**

APIs unique to NDSC designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Ndscs

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_NdcssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_NdcssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets Characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex in the local database.

## CyBle\_NdcssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_NdcssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.



## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request is handled successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameter failed.

## CyBle\_NdcssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_NdcssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets Characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex in the local database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request is handled successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.

## **NDCS Client Functions**

APIs unique to NDSC designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Ndscc

#### **Functions**

Function	Description
CyBle_NdcscGetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to peer device to set Characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex.



# CyBle\_NdcscGetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_NdcscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

### Description

Sends a request to peer device to set Characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle.
CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.

## **NDCS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the NDSC specific definitions and data structures used in the NDSC APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Characteristic indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Next DST Change Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_NDCSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Next DST Change Service


```
CYBLE_NDCSS_T
```

# CYBLE\_NDCS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

## Prototype

t	ypedef	enum	{		
	CYBLE	NDCS	TIME	WITH	DST,
	CYBLE	NDCS	CHAR	COUNI	1
}	CYBLE	NDCS	CHAR	INDEX	τ;

## Description

#### Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_NDCS_TIME_WITH_DST	Time with DST Characteristic index
CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of NDCS Characteristics

## CYBLE\_NDCS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE NDCS CHAR VALUE T;
```

### Description

## Next DST Change Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of Next DST Change Service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value



# CYBLE\_NDCSC\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE NDCS CHAR COUNT]; } CYBLE NDCSC T;
```

### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Next DST Change Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristic handle + properties

CYBLE\_NDCSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeWithDst;
} CYBLE NDCSS T;
```

#### Description

Structure with Device Information Service atribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Handle of the Next DST Change Service
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeWithDst;	Handle of the Time with DST Characteristic

# **Phone Alert Status Service (PASS)**

The Phone Alert Status Service uses the Alert Status Characteristic and Ringer Setting Characteristic to expose the phone alert status and uses the Ringer Control Point Characteristic to control the phone's ringer into mute or enable.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The PASS API names begin with CyBle\_Pass. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.



## **PASS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Pass

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_PassRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_PassRegisterAttrCallback

#### Prototype

```
void CyBle_PassRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

#### Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for PASS is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

#### Returns

None.

## **PASS Server Functions**

APIs unique to PASS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Passs

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets the value of a Characteristic which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_PasssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets the value of a Characteristic which is identified by charIndex.



CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.
CyBle_PasssSendNotification	Sends a notification of the specified by the charIndex Characteristic value.

## CyBle\_PasssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets the value of a Characteristic which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

## CyBle\_PasssSendNotification

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends a notification of the specified by the charlndex Characteristic value.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle which consists of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client

## CyBle\_PasssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets the value of a Characteristic which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.



uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent

## CyBle\_PasssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	the index of the Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the Descriptor value data that should be stored to the GATT database.

#### Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent



## **PASS Client Functions**

APIs unique to PASS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Passc

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by the charIndex. The Read Response returns the Characteristic Value in more
CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicValue	This function is used to write the Characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute to the server. The Write Response just confirms the operation more
CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.
CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	This function is used to write the Characteristic Value to the server which is identified by the charIndex

## CyBle\_PasscSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute to the server.

The Write Response just confirms the operation success.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle.
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the
- particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_PasscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

This function is used to write the Characteristic Value to the server which is identified by the charlndex

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle.
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.
CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	the index of a service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the
- particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

## CyBle\_PasscGetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

## Description

This function is used to read the Characteristic Value from a server which is identified by the charlndex

The Read Response returns the Characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

The Read Response only contains the Characteristic Value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the Characteristic Value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the Characteristic Value is required.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle.
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.

## Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_PasscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle.
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.
CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	the index of a service Characteristic Descriptor.

## Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Descriptor
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute



## **PASS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the PASS specific definitions and data structures used in the PASS APIs.

### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Service Characteristics indexes
CYBLE_PASS_CP_T	Ringer Control Point values
CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T	Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes
CYBLE_PASS_RS_T	Ringer Setting values

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic value parameter structure
CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure
CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T	Phone Alert Status Client Server's Characteristic structure type
CYBLE_PASSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Phone Alert Status Service
CYBLE_PASSS_CHAR_T	Structure with Phone Alert Status Service Characteristics and Descriptors attribute handles
CYBLE_PASSS_T	Structure with Phone Alert Status Service attribute handles

## CYBLE\_PASSS\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_PASSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE PASSS T;
```

## Description

Structure with Phone Alert Status Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Phone Alert Status Service handle
CYBLE_PASSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT];	Phone Alert Status Service Characteristics info array



# CYBLE\_PASSS\_CHAR\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE PASSS CHAR T;
```

#### Description

Structure with Phone Alert Status Service Characteristics and Descriptors attribute handles.

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Handle of Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handle of Descriptor

## CYBLE\_PASSC\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE PASSC T;
```

#### Description

## Structure with discovered attributes information of Phone Alert Status Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handle + properties array

## CYBLE\_PASSC\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   uint8 properties;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
} CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T;
```



## Phone Alert Status Client Server's Characteristic structure type

#### Members

Members	Description
uint8 properties;	Properties for value field
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle;	Handle of server database attribute value entry
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT];	Phone Alert Status Client Characteristics Descriptors handles
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	Characteristic End Handle

## CYBLE\_PASS\_RS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_PASS_RS_SILENT,
   CYBLE_PASS_RS_NORMAL
} CYBLE PASS_RS_T;
```

### Description

**Ringer Setting values** 

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_PASS_RS_SILENT	Ringer Silent
CYBLE_PASS_RS_NORMAL	Ringer Normal

# CYBLE\_PASS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

#### Description

Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Descriptor value parameter structure.



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex;	Index of service Characteristic Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Descriptor value

# CYBLE\_PASS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_PASS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

#### Description

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_PASS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of PASS Descriptors

# CYBLE\_PASS\_CP\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_PASS_CP_SILENT = 1,
   CYBLE_PASS_CP_MUTE,
   CYBLE_PASS_CP_CANCEL
} CYBLE_PASS_CP_T;
```

#### Description

**Ringer Control Point values** 

## Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_PASS_CP_SILENT = 1	Silent Mode



CYBLE_PASS_CP_MUTE	Mute Once
CYBLE_PASS_CP_CANCEL	Cancel Silent Mode

# CYBLE\_PASS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE PASS CHAR VALUE T;
```

### Description

Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic value parameter structure.

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_PASS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_PASS_AS,
   CYBLE_PASS_RS,
   CYBLE_PASS_CP,
   CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

## Description

Service Characteristics indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_PASS_AS	Alert Status Characteristic index
CYBLE_PASS_RS	Ringer Setting Characteristic index
CYBLE_PASS_CP	Ringer Control Point Characteristic index



CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of PASS Characteristics
-----------------------	-------------------------------------

# **Running Speed and Cadence Service (RSCS)**

The Running Speed and Cadence (RSC) Service exposes speed, cadence and other data related to fitness applications such as the stride length and the total distance the user has travelled while using the Running Speed and Cadence sensor (Server).

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The RSCS API names begin with CyBle\_Rscs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

## **RSCS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Rscs

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for Running Speed and Cadence Service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_RscsRegisterAttrCallback

#### Prototype

void CyBle\_RscsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T callbackFunc);

## Description

Registers a callback function for Running Speed and Cadence Service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for RSCS is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.



## Returns

None

## **RSCS Server Functions**

APIs unique to RSCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Rscss

### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_RscssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets the Characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service in the local GATT database. The Characteristic is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets the Characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service from the GATT database. The Characteristic is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service from the GATT database.
CyBle_RscssSendNotification	Sends a notification with the Characteristic value to the Client device. This is specified by charIndex of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.
CyBle_RscssSendIndication	Sends an indication with a Characteristic value to the Client device. This is specified by charIndex of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

## CyBle\_RscssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sets the Characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service in the local GATT database. The Characteristic is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic. Valid values are, CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_FEATURE CYBLE_RSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.



Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

## CyBle\_RscssGetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Gets the Characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service from the GATT database. The Characteristic is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic. Valid value is, CYBLE_RSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

## Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular
- Characteristic



## CyBle\_RscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets the Characteristic Descriptor of a specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service from the GATT database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic. Valid values are, CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_MEASUREMENT CYBLE_RSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT
CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a service Characteristic Descriptor. Valid value is, CYBLE_RSCS_CCCD
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Descriptor

## CyBle\_RscssSendNotification

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends a notification with the Characteristic value to the Client device. This is specified by charIndex of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic. Valid value is, CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_MEASUREMENT
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed

## CyBle\_RscssSendIndication

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_RscssSendIndication(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_RSCS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 \* attrValue);

#### Description

Sends an indication with a Characteristic value to the Client device. This is specified by charIndex of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.



uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_IND\_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic

## **RSCS Client Functions**

APIs unique to RSCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Rscsc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to the peer device to get the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.
CyBle_RscscGetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to the peer device to set the Characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.
CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to the peer device to get the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.
CyBle_RscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sends a request to the peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

## *CyBle\_RscscSetCharacteristicValue*

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```



Sends a request to the peer device to get the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	Size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic

## CyBle\_RscscGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE RSCS CHAR INDEX T charIndex);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to the peer device to set the Characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.



#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Characteristic

## *CyBle\_RscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor*

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to the peer device to get the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a RSCS Characteristic.
CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a RSCS Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.



uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should	
	sent to the server device.	

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Descriptor

CyBle\_RscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T CyBle\_RscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE\_CONN\_HANDLE\_T connHandle, CYBLE\_RSCS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T charIndex, uint8 descrIndex);

#### Description

Sends a request to the peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic.
uint8 descrIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic Descriptor.

#### Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Cannot process a request to send PDU due to invalid operation performed by the application
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular Descriptor

## **RSCS Definitions and Data Structures**

## **RSCS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the RSCS specific definitions and data structures used in the RSCS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T	RSCS Characteristic indexes
CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T	RSCS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_RSCSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Running Speed and Cadence Service
CYBLE_RSCSS_CHAR_T	RSCS Characteristic with Descriptors
CYBLE_RSCSS_T	Structure with Running Speed and Cadence Service attribute handles
CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T	Service Full Characteristic information type
CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T	RSCS Service Full Characteristic information type

# CYBLE\_RSCS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

typedef enum {
 CYBLE\_RSCS\_RSC\_MEASUREMENT,



Document Number: 001-91490 Rev. \*B

```
CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_FEATURE,
CYBLE_RSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION,
CYBLE_RSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT,
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

**RSCS** Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_MEASUREMENT	RSC Measurement Characteristic index
CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_FEATURE	RSC Feature Characteristic index
CYBLE_RSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION	Sensor Location Characteristic index
CYBLE_RSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT	SC Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of RSCS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_RSCS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T;
```

### Description

Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_RSCS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

typedef enum {



```
CYBLE_RSCS_CCCD,
CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```

#### **RSCS** Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_RSCS_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Descriptors

# CYBLE\_RSCS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

## Description

Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of the Service
CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;	Characteristic index Descriptor the Service
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of the Service Characteristic Descriptor

# CYBLE\_RSCSC\_T

```
Prototype
```

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T Characteristics[CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_RSCSC_T;
```



Structure with discovered attributes information of Running Speed and Cadence Service

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T Characteristics[CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristics handles array

## CYBLE\_RSCSS\_CHAR\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_RSCSS_CHAR_T;
```

#### Description

## **RSCS** Characteristic with Descriptors

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle;	Handle of the Characteristic value
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle[CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT];	Handle of the Descriptor

# CYBLE\_RSCSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_RSCSS_CHAR_T charInfo[CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_COUNT];
} CYBLE RSCSS T;
```

## Description

## Structure with Running Speed and Cadence Service attribute handles

## Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Running Speed and Cadence Service handle



CYBLE\_RSCSS\_CHAR\_T charInfo[CYBLE\_RSCS\_CHAR\_COUNT]; Array of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristics + Descriptors handles

# CYBLE\_SRVR\_FULL\_CHAR\_INFO\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descriptors[CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T;
```

#### Description

#### Service Full Characteristic information type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo;	Characteristic handle + properties
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	End handle of Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T Descriptors[CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT];	Characteristic Descriptors handles

## CYBLE\_RSCSC\_SRVR\_FULL\_CHAR\_INFO\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descriptors[CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT];
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;
} CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T;
```

#### Description

RSCS Service Full Characteristic information type

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo;	Characteristic handle + properties
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T	Characteristic Descriptors handles



Descriptors[CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT];	handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle;	End handle of Characteristic

# **Reference Time Update Service (RTUS)**

This Service enables a Bluetooth device that can update the system time using the reference time such as a GPS receiver to expose a control point and expose the accuracy (drift) of the local system time compared to the reference time source.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The RTUS API names begin with CyBle\_Rtus. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

## **RTUS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Rtus

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_RtusRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for Reference Time Update Service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_RtusRegisterAttrCallback

## Prototype

void CyBle\_RtusRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T callbackFunc);

## Description

Registers a callback function for Reference Time Update Service specific attribute operations.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for RTUS is,
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.



## Returns

None.

## **RTUS Server Functions**

APIs unique to RTUS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Rtuss

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_RtussGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_RtussSetCharacteristicValue	Sets Characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex in the local database.

## *CyBle\_RtussGetCharacteristicValue*

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RtussGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charlndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid value is CYBLE_RTUS_SC_CONTROL_POINT.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

## Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request is handled successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameter failed.



## CyBle\_RtussSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RtussSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets Characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex in the local database.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic of type CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
uint8 attrSize	the size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	the pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request is handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed

## **RTUS Client Functions**

APIs unique to RTUS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Rtusc

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_RtuscSetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to a peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Reference Time Update Service.
CyBle_RtuscGetCharacteristicValue	Sends a request to a peer device to set Characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex.



## CyBle\_RtuscSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RtuscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to a peer device to get Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Reference Time Update Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle.
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE connection with the client is not established;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.

## CyBle\_RtuscGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RtuscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

#### Description

Sends a request to a peer device to set Characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex.



### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	the connection handle.
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	the index of a service Characteristic.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK the request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.

## **RTUS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the RTUS specific definitions and data structures used in the RTUS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T	Characteristic indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Reference Time Update Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_RTUSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Reference Time Update Service
CYBLE_RTUSS_T	Structure with Reference Time Update Service atribute handles

# CYBLE\_RTUS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_CONTROL_POINT,
   CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE,
   CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```



Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_CONTROL_POINT	Time Update Control Point Characteristic index
CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE	Time Update State Characteristic index
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of RTUS Characteristics

# CYBLE\_RTUS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE RTUS CHAR VALUE T;
```

### Description

Reference Time Update Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of Reference Time Update Service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_RTUSC\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE RTUS CHAR COUNT]; } CYBLE RTUSC T;
```

#### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Reference Time Update Service



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo[CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_COUNT];	Characteristic handle + properties

CYBLE\_RTUSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeUpdateCpHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeUpdateStateHandle;
} CYBLE_RTUSS_T;
```

#### Description

Structure with Reference Time Update Service atribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Handle of the Reference Time Update Service
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeUpdateCpHandle;	Handle of the Time Update Control Point Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeUpdateStateHandle;	Handle of the Time Update State Characteristic

# Scan Parameters Service (ScPS)

The Scan Parameters Service enables a Server device to expose a Characteristic for the GATT Client to write its scan interval and scan window on the Server device, and enables a Server to request a refresh of the GATT Client scan interval and scan window.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The ScPS API names begin with CyBle\_Scps. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

## **ScPS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Scps


## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_ScpsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_ScpsRegisterAttrCallback

## Prototype

```
void CyBle_ScpsRegisterAttrCallback(CyBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

## Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for ScPS is,
	<ul> <li>eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.</li> <li>eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.</li> </ul>

#### Returns

None

## **ScPS Server Functions**

APIs unique to ScPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Scpss

#### Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_ScpssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Characteristic value of the Scan Parameters service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_ScpssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets a Characteristic value of the Scan Parameters service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_ScpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Scan Parameters service.
CyBle_ScpssSendNotification	This function notifies the client that the server requires the Scan Interval Window Characteristic to be written with the latest values upon notification. The CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_NOTIFICATION more



## CyBle\_ScpssSetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T
charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Sets a Characteristic value of the Scan Parameters service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	<ul> <li>The index of the service Characteristic.</li> <li>CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_INT_WIN - The Scan Interval Window Characteristic index</li> <li>CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh Characteristic index</li> </ul>
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE An optional Characteristic is absent

### CyBle\_ScpssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets a Characteristic value of the Scan Parameters service, which is identified by charIndex.



Parameters	Description
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	<ul> <li>The index of the service Characteristic.</li> <li>CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_INT_WIN - The Scan Interval Window Characteristic index</li> <li>CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh Characteristic index</li> </ul>
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Characteristic is absent

## *CyBle\_ScpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor*

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

### Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic of the Scan Parameters service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	<ul> <li>The index of the Characteristic.</li> <li>CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh Characteristic index</li> </ul>
CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	<ul> <li>The index of the Descriptor.</li> <li>CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH_CCCD - The Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index of the Scan Refresh Characteristic</li> </ul>
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where the Characteristic Descriptor value data



should be stored.

### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent

## CyBle\_ScpssSendNotification

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

This function notifies the client that the server requires the Scan Interval Window Characteristic to be written with the latest values upon notification.

The CYBLE\_EVT\_SCPSC\_NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer device, on invoking this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	<ul> <li>The index of the Characteristic.</li> <li>CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh Characteristic index</li> </ul>
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed



- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

# **ScPS Client Functions**

APIs unique to ScPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Scpsc

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicValue	Sets a Characteristic value of the Scan Parameters Service, which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of the following events more
CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sets Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Scan Parameters Service. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the more
CyBle_ScpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Scan Parameters Service. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the more

## *CyBle\_ScpscSetCharacteristicValue*

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sets a Characteristic value of the Scan Parameters Service, which is identified by charIndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_WRITE\_RSP
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

The CYBLE\_EVT\_SCPSS\_SCAN\_INT\_WIN\_CHAR\_WRITE event is received by the peer device on invoking this function.



Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic

## CyBle\_ScpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sets Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Scan Parameters Service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_SCPSC\_WRITE\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

Following events can be received by the peer device on invoking this function:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_SCPSS\_NOTIFICATION\_ENABLED
- CYBLE\_EVT\_SCPSS\_NOTIFICATION\_DISABLED



Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex	The index of the service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Descriptor value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Characteristic
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

## CyBle\_ScpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex);
```

#### Description

Gets Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Scan Parameters Service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_SCPSC\_READ\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP



Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic.
CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic Descriptor.

## Returns

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular Descriptor
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

# **ScPS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the ScPS specific definitions and data structures used in the ScPS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T	ScPS Characteristic indexes
CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T	ScPS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Scan Parameters Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Scan Parameters Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_SCPSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Scan Parameters Service
CYBLE_SCPSS_T	Structure with Scan Parameters Service attribute handles



# CYBLE\_SCPS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_INT_WIN,
   CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH,
   CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

## Description

ScPS Characteristic indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_INT_WIN	Scan Interval Window Characteristic index
CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH	Scan Refresh Characteristic index
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of Characteristics

# CYBLE\_SCPS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE SCPS CHAR VALUE T;
```

## Description

Scan Parameters Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Characteristic value

# CYBLE\_SCPS\_DESCR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH_CCCD,
   CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T;
```



## Description

## ScPS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH_CCCD	Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Descriptors

# CYBLE\_SCPS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T;
```

## Description

Scan Parameters Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Index of service Characteristic
CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex;	Index of service Characteristic Descriptor
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Descriptor value

# CYBLE\_SCPSC\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T intervalWindowChar;
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T refreshChar;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCccdHandle;
} CYBLE_SCPSC T;
```

### Description

Structure with discovered attributes information of Scan Parameters Service



#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Peer device handle
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T intervalWindowChar;	Handle + properties of Scan Interval Window Characteristic
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T refreshChar;	Handle + properties of Scan Refresh Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCccdHandle;	Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor

# CYBLE\_SCPSS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T intervalWindowCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCccdHandle;
} CYBLE_SCPSS_T;
```

## Description

Structure with Scan Parameters Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Scan Parameter Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T intervalWindowCharHandle;	Handle of Scan Interval Window Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCharHandle;	Handle of Scan Refresh Characteristic
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCccdHandle;	Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor

# **TX Power Service (TPS)**

The Tx Power Service uses the Tx Power Level Characteristic to expose the current transmit power level of a device when in a connection.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The TPS API names begin with CyBle\_Tps. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.



# **TPS Server and Client Function**

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Tps

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_TpsRegisterAttrCallback	Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

## CyBle\_TpsRegisterAttrCallback

## Prototype

```
void CyBle TpsRegisterAttrCallback(CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc);
```

## Description

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for TPS is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

#### Returns

None

#### Side Effects

The \*eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

## **TPS Server Functions**

APIs unique to TPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Tpss

## Functions

Function	Description
CyBle_TpssSetCharacteristicValue	Sets Characteristic value of the Tx Power Service, which is identified by charIndex.



CyBle_TpssGetCharacteristicValue	Gets Characteristic value of the Tx Power Service, which is identified by charIndex.
CyBle_TpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Tx Power Service.
CyBle_TpssSendNotification	Sends a notification with the Characteristic value, as specified by charIndex, to the Client device. The CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer device on more

# CyBle\_TpssSetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpssSetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex,
uint8 attrSize, int8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sets Characteristic value of the Tx Power Service, which is identified by charIndex.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
int8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The Characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameters failed.

## CyBle\_TpssGetCharacteristicValue

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpssGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets Characteristic value of the Tx Power Service, which is identified by charIndex.



Parameters	Description
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Tx Power Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Tx Power Characteristic value attribute.
int8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Tx Power Characteristic value data should be stored.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK Characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

## CyBle\_TpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor

#### Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

#### Description

Gets Characteristic Descriptor of specified Characteristic of the Tx Power Service.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex	The index of the Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic Descriptor value data should be stored.

#### Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK Characteristic Descriptor value was read successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_GATT\_DB\_INVALID\_ATTR\_HANDLE Optional Descriptor is absent



# CyBle\_TpssSendNotification

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpssSendNotification(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle,
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sends a notification with the Characteristic value, as specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

The CYBLE\_EVT\_TPSC\_NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer device on invoking this function.

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the service Characteristic.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic value attribute.
int8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with client is not established.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_NTF\_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.

## **TPS Client Functions**

APIs unique to TPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle\_Tpsc



## Functions

Functions	Description
CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicValue	Gets the Characteristic value of the TX Power service, which is identified by charIndex. This function call can result in generation of the following events more
CyBle_TpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor	Sets a Characteristic Descriptor value of the Tx Power Service. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response more
CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor	Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the Tx Power Service. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from more

# CyBle\_TpscGetCharacteristicValue

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicValue(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex);
```

## Description

Gets the Characteristic value of the TX Power service, which is identified by charIndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_TPSC\_READ\_CHAR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK Request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this Characteristic



# CyBle\_TpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T
connHandle, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex,
uint8 attrSize, uint8 * attrValue);
```

## Description

Sets a Characteristic Descriptor value of the Tx Power Service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_TPSC\_WRITE\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

Following events can be received by the peer device, on invoking this function:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_TPSS\_NOTIFICATION\_ENABLED
- CYBLE\_EVT\_TPSS\_NOTIFICATION\_DISABLED

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex	The index of the TX Power Service Characteristic Descriptor.
uint8 attrSize	The size of the Characteristic Descriptor attribute.
uint8 * attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic Descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed



# CyBle\_TpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor

## Prototype

```
CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex);
```

## Description

Gets a Characteristic Descriptor of the Tx Power Service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE\_EVT\_TPSC\_READ\_DESCR\_RESPONSE
- CYBLE\_EVT\_GATTC\_ERROR\_RSP

#### Parameters

Parameters	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle	The connection handle.
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex	The index of the Characteristic.
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex	The index of the Characteristic Descriptor.

## Returns

Return value is of type CYBLE\_API\_RESULT\_T.

- CYBLE\_ERROR\_OK Request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_STATE The Component is in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_MEMORY\_ALLOCATION\_FAILED -Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE\_ERROR\_INVALID\_OPERATION Cannot process request to send PDU due to invalid operation performed by the application.

## **TPS Definitions and Data Structures**

Contains the TPS specific definitions and data structures used in the TPS APIs.

#### Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T	TPS Characteristic Descriptors indexes



	TPS Characteristic indexes
--	----------------------------

#### Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T	Tx Power Service Characteristic Value parameter structure
CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T	Tx Power Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure
CYBLE_TPSC_T	Structure with discovered attributes information of Tx Power Service
CYBLE_TPSS_T	Structure with Tx Power Service attribute handles

# CYBLE\_TPS\_CHAR\_DESCRIPTORS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_TPS_CCCD,
   CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_COUNT
} CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T;
```

#### Description

# **TPS** Characteristic Descriptors indexes

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_TPS_CCCD	Tx Power Level Client Characteristic configuration Descriptor index
CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_COUNT	Total count of Tx Power Service Characteristic Descriptors

# CYBLE\_TPS\_CHAR\_INDEX\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef enum {
   CYBLE_TPS_TX_POWER_LEVEL,
   CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_COUNT
} CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T;
```

#### Description

## TPS Characteristic indexes

## Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_TPS_TX_POWER_LEVEL	Tx Power Level Characteristic index
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_COUNT	Total count of Characteristics



# CYBLE\_TPS\_CHAR\_VALUE\_T

### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE TPS CHAR VALUE T;
```

## Description

Tx Power Service Characteristic Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of Tx Power Service
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of Tx Power Service Characteristic

# CYBLE\_TPS\_DESCR\_VALUE\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;
   CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;
   CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex;
   CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;
} CYBLE TPS DESCR VALUE T;
```

#### Description

## Tx Power Service Characteristic Descriptor Value parameter structure

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle;	Connection handle
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex;	Characteristic index of Tx Power Service
CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrindex;	Characteristic index Descriptor of Tx Power Service
CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value;	Pointer to value of Tx Power Service Characteristic



# CYBLE\_TPSC\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T txPowerLevelChar;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCccdHandle;
} CYBLE TPSC T;
```

## Description

## Structure with discovered attributes information of Tx Power Service

## Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T txPowerLevelChar;	Tx Power Level Characteristic handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCccdHandle;	Tx Power Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle

# CYBLE\_TPSS\_T

## Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCccdHandle;
} CYBLE TPSS T;
```

## Description

## Structure with Tx Power Service attribute handles

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle;	Tx Power Service handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCharHandle;	Tx Power Level Characteristic handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCccdHandle;	Tx Power Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle

# **Custom Service**

This section contains the CYBLE\_CUSTOMS\_INFO\_T and CYBLE\_CUSTOMS\_T structs used for Custom Serivces.



## Structures

Structure	Description
CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T	Below are the indexes and handles of the defined Custom Services and their Characteristics
CYBLE_CUSTOMS_T	Structure with Custom Service attribute handles.

# CYBLE\_CUSTOMS\_INFO\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServiceCharHandle;
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T
   customServiceCharDescriptors[CYBLE_CUSTOM_SERVICE_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_COUNT]; }
  CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T;
```

#### Description

Below are the indexes and handles of the defined Custom Services and their Characteristics

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServiceCharHandle;	Custom Characteristic handle
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServiceCharDescriptors[CYBLE_CUSTOM_SERVICE_CHAR_D ESCRIPTORS_COUNT];	Custom Characteristic Descriptors handles

# CYBLE\_CUSTOMS\_T

#### Prototype

```
typedef struct {
   CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServiceHandle;
   CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T customServiceInfo[CYBLE_CUSTOM_SERVICE_CHAR_COUNT]; }
CYBLE_CUSTOMS_T;
```

## Description

Structure with Custom Service attribute handles.

## Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServiceHandle;	Handle of a Custom Service
CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T customServiceInfo[CYBLE_CUSTOM_SERVICE_CHAR_COUNT];	Information about Custom Characteristics



# **BLE Service-Specific Events**

The BLE stack generates service-specific events to notify the application that a service specific status change needs attention. For general stack events, refer to BLE Common Events.

# CYBLE\_EVT\_T

## Prototype

typedef	enum {
CYBLE	EVT GATTS INDICATION ENABLED,
CYBLE	EVT GATTS INDICATION DISABLED,
CYBLE	EVT_GATTC_INDICATION,
CYBLE	EVT GATTC SRVC DISCOVERY FAILED,
CYBLE	EVT GATTC INCL DISCOVERY FAILED,
CYBLE	EVT GATTC CHAR DISCOVERY FAILED,
CYBLE	EVT GATTC DESCR DISCOVERY FAILED,
CYBLE	EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DUPLICATION,
CYBLE	_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DUPLICATION,
CYBLE	_EVT_GATTC_DESCR_DUPLICATION,
CYBLE	_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE
CYBLE	_EVT_GATTC_INCL_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE
CYBLE_	_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE
CYBLE	_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSS_CHAR_WRITE,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSC_NOTIFICATION,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_BASC_NOTIFICATION,
CYBLE	_EVT_BASC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_BASC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_BASC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_ENABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_DISABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED,
CYBLE	_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED,
CYBLE_	_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_BLSC_INDICATION,
CYBLE_	_EVT_BLSC_NOTIFICATION,
CYBLE_	_EVT_BLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE	_EVT_BLSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE_	_EVT_BLSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE,
CYBLE_	_EVT_CPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED,
CYBLE_	_EVT_CPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED,
CYBLE_	_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_ENABLED,
CYBLE_	_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_DISABLED,
CYBLE_	_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED,
CYBLE_	_EVT_CPSS_BROADCAST_ENABLED,
CYBLE	_EVT_CPSS_BROADCAST_DISABLED,



CYBLE EVT CPSS CHAR\_WRITE, CYBLE EVT CPSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT CPSC INDICATION, CYBLE\_EVT\_CPSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CPSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CPSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CPSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CPSC SCAN PROGRESS RESULT, CYBLE EVT CSCSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT CSCSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT CSCSS INDICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT CSCSS INDICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT CSCSS INDICATION CONFIRMATION, CYBLE EVT CSCSS CHAR WRITE, CYBLE EVT CSCSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT CSCSC INDICATION, CYBLE EVT CSCSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CSCSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CSCSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CSCSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CTSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT CTSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT CTSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT CTSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CTSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT CTSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT DISC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT GLSS INDICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT GLSS INDICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT GLSS INDICATION\_CONFIRMED, CYBLE EVT GLSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT GLSS NOTIFICATION\_DISABLED, CYBLE EVT GLSS WRITE CHAR, CYBLE EVT GLSC INDICATION, CYBLE EVT GLSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT GLSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT\_GLSC\_WRITE\_CHAR\_RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT GLSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT GLSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HIDSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT HIDSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT HIDSS BOOT MODE ENTER, CYBLE EVT HIDSS REPORT MODE ENTER, CYBLE EVT HIDSS SUSPEND, CYBLE EVT HIDSS EXIT SUSPEND, CYBLE EVT HIDSS REPORT CHAR WRITE, CYBLE EVT HIDSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT HIDSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HIDSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HIDSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HIDSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HRSS ENERGY EXPENDED RESET, CYBLE EVT HRSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT HRSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT HRSC NOTIFICATION,



CYBLE EVT HRSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HRSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HRSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HRSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HTSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT HTSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT HTSS INDICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT HTSS INDICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT HTSS INDICATION CONFIRMED, CYBLE EVT HTSS CHAR WRITE, CYBLE EVT HTSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT HTSC INDICATION, CYBLE EVT HTSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HTSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HTSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT HTSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT IASS WRITE CHAR CMD, CYBLE EVT LLSS WRITE CHAR REQ, CYBLE EVT LLSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT LLSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT LNSS INDICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT LNSS INDICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT LNSS INDICATION CONFIRMED, CYBLE EVT LNSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT LNSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT LNSS WRITE CHAR, CYBLE EVT LNSC INDICATION, CYBLE EVT LNSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT LNSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE\_EVT\_LNSC\_WRITE\_CHAR\_RESPONSE, CYBLE\_EVT\_LNSC\_READ\_DESCR\_RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT LNSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT NDCSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT PASSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT PASSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT PASSS WRITE CHAR, CYBLE EVT PASSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT PASSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT PASSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT PASSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT PASSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT RSCSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT RSCSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT RSCSS INDICATION ENABLED, CYBLE EVT RSCSS INDICATION DISABLED, CYBLE EVT RSCSS INDICATION CONFIRMATION, CYBLE EVT RSCSS CHAR WRITE, CYBLE EVT RSCSC NOTIFICATION, CYBLE EVT RSCSC INDICATION, CYBLE EVT RSCSC READ CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT RSCSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT RSCSC READ DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT RSCSC WRITE DESCR RESPONSE, CYBLE EVT RTUSS WRITE CHAR CMD, CYBLE EVT RTUSC READ CHAR RESPONSE,



```
CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED,

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED,

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_SCAN_INT_WIN_CHAR_WRITE,

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_NOTIFICATION,

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_NOTIFICATION,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE,

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE,

CYBLE_DEBUG_EVT_BLESS_INT = 0xE000u

} CYBLE_EVT_T;
```

#### Description

Service specific events

#### Members

Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_INDICATION_ENABLED	GATT Server - Notifications for GATT Service's "Service Changed" Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_INDICATION_DISABLED	GATT Server - Notifications for GATT Service's "Service Changed" Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_INDICATION	GATT Client - GATT Service's "Service Changed" Characteristic Indications were received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DISCOVERY_FAILED	GATT Client - Service discovery procedure failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices(). No parameters passed for this event.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_INCL_DISCOVERY_FAILED	GATT Client - Discovery of included services failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices(). No parameters passed for this event.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DISCOVERY_FAILED	GATT Client - Discovery of service's Characteristics failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics() or CyBle_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid(). No parameters passed for this event.



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DESCR_DISCOVERY_FAILED	GATT Client - Discovery of service's Characteristics failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors(). No parameters passed for this event.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DUPLICATION	GATT Client - Duplicate service record was found during server device discovery. The parameter of this event is a structure of uint16 (UUID16) type.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DUPLICATION	GATT Client - Duplicate service's Characteristic record was found during server device discovery. The parameter of this event is a structure of uint16 (UUID16) type.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DESCR_DUPLICATION	GATT Client - Duplicate service's Characteristic Descriptor record was found during server device discovery. The parameter of this event is a structure of uint16 (UUID16) type.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE	GATT Client - Service discovery procedure completed successfully. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices(). No parameters passed for this event.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_INCL_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE	GATT Client - Included services discovery is completed successfully. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices(). No parameters passed for this event.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE	GATT Client - Discovery of service's Characteristics discovery is completed successfully. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics() or CyBle_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid(). No parameters passed for this event.
CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE	GATT Client - Discovery of remote device completed successfully. No parameters passed for this event.
CYBLE_EVT_ANSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	ANS Server - Notifications for Alert Notification Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_ANSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	ANS Server - Notifications for Alert Notification Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_ANSS_CHAR_WRITE	ANS Server - Write Request for Alert Notification Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_NOTIFICATION	ANS Client - Alert Notification Characteristic Service Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	ANS Client - Read Response for Alert Notification Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	ANS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Alert Notification Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	ANS Client - Read Response for Read Request for Alert Notification Service Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	ANS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Alert Notification Service Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	BAS Server - Notifications for Battery Level Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	BAS Server - Notifications for Battery Level Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BASC_NOTIFICATION	BAS Client - Battery Level Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BASC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	BAS Client - Read Response for Battery Level Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BASC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	BAS Client - Read Response for Battery Level Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BASC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	BAS Client - Write Response for Battery Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_ENABLED	BLS Server - Indication for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_DISABLED	BLS Server - Indication for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED	BLS Server - Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	BLS Server - Notifications for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	BLS Server - Notifications for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_INDICATION	BLS Client - Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_NOTIFICATION	BLS Client - Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	BLS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Blood Pressure Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	BLS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	BLS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	CPS Server - Notifications for Cycling Power Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	CPS Server - Notifications for Cycling Power Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_ENABLED	CPS Server - Indication for Cycling Power Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_DISABLED	CPS Server - Indication for Cycling Power Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED	CPS Server - Cycling Power Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_BROADCAST_ENABLED	CPS Server - Broadcast for Cycling Power Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_BROADCAST_DISABLED	CPS Server - Broadcast for Cycling Power Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_CHAR_WRITE	CPS Server - Write Request for Cycling Power Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_NOTIFICATION	CPS Client - Cycling Power Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_INDICATION	CPS Client - Cycling Power Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	CPS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	CPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	CPS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	CPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT	CPS Client - This event is triggered every time a device receive non-connectable undirected advertising event. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	CSCS Server - Notifications for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	CSCS Server - Notifications for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_ENABLED	CSCS Server - Indication for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_DISABLED	CSCS Server - Indication for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMATION	CSCS Server - Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_CHAR_WRITE	CSCS Server - Write Request for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_NOTIFICATION	CSCS Client - Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_INDICATION	CSCS Client - Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	CSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	CSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	CSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	CSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	CTS Server - Notification for Current Time Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	CTS Server - Notification for Current Time Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_NOTIFICATION	CTS Client - Current Time Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	CTS Client - Read Response for Current Time Characteristic Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	CTS Client - Read Response for Current Time Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	CTS Client - Write Response for Current Time Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_DISC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	DIS Client - Read Response for a Read Request for a Device Service Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_ENABLED	GLS Server - Indication for Glucose Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_DISABLED	GLS Server - Indication for Glucose Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED	GLS Server - Glucose Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	GLS Server - Notifications for Glucose Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	GLS Server - Notifications for Glucose Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_WRITE_CHAR	GLS Server - Write Request for Glucose Service was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_INDICATION	GLS Client - Glucose Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_NOTIFICATION	GLS Client - Glucose Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	GLS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Glucose Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	GLS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Glucose Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	GLS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Glucose Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	GLS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Glucose Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	HIDS Server - Notifications for HID service were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	HIDS Server - Notifications for HID service were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_BOOT_MODE_ENTER	HIDS Server - Enter boot mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_REPORT_MODE_ENTER	HIDS Server - Enter report mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_SUSPEND	HIDS Server - Enter suspend mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_EXIT_SUSPEND	HIDS Server - Exit suspend mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_REPORT_CHAR_WRITE	HIDS Server - Write Report Characteristic request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_NOTIFICATION	HIDS Client - HID Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	HIDS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HID Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	HIDS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HID Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	HIDS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HID Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	HIDS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HID Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_ENERGY_EXPENDED_RESET	HRS Server - Reset Energy Expended. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	HRS Server - Notification for Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	HRS Server - Notification for Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_NOTIFICATION	HRS Client - Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	HRS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HRS Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	HRS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HRS Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	HRS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HRS Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	HRS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HRS Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	HTS Server - Notifications for Health Thermometer Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	HTS Server - Notifications for Health Thermometer Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_INDICATION_ENABLED	HTS Server - Indication for Health Thermometer Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_INDICATION_DISABLED	HTS Server - Indication for Health Thermometer Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED	HTS Server - Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_CHAR_WRITE	HTS Server - Write Request for Health Thermometer Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_NOTIFICATION	HTS Client - Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_INDICATION	HTS Client - Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	HTS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	HTS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	HTS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	HTS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_IASS_WRITE_CHAR_CMD	IAS Server - Write command request for Alert Level Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LLSS_WRITE_CHAR_REQ	LLS Server - Write request for Alert Level Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	LLS Client - Read response for Alert Level Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LLSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	LLS Client - Write response for write request of Alert Level Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_INDICATION_ENABLED	LNS Server - Indication for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_INDICATION_DISABLED	LNS Server - Indication for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED	LNS Server - Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	LNS Server - Notifications for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	LNS Server - Notifications for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_WRITE_CHAR	LNS Server - Write Request for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_INDICATION	LNS Client - Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_NOTIFICATION	LNS Client - Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type


Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	LNS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	LNS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	LNS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	LNS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	PASS Server - Notifications for Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	PASS Server - Notifications for Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_WRITE_CHAR	PASS Server - Write Request for Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_NOTIFICATION	PASS Client - Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	PASS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	PASS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	PASS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	PASS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	RSCS Server - Notifications for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	RSCS Server - Notifications for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_INDICATION_ENABLED	RSCS Server - Indication for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_INDICATION_DISABLED	RSCS Server - Indication for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMATION	RSCS Server - Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_CHAR_WRITE	RSCS Server - Write Request for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_NOTIFICATION	RSCS Client - Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_INDICATION	RSCS Client - Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	RSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE	RSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	RSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	RSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RTUSS_WRITE_CHAR_CMD	RTUS Server - Write command request for Reference Time Update Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_RTUSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	RTUS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Reference Time Update Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	ScPS Server - Notifications for Scan Refresh Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	ScPS Server - Notifications for Scan Refresh Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_SCAN_INT_WIN_CHAR_WRITE	ScPS Client - Read Response for Scan Interval Window Characteristic Value of Scan Parameters Service. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_NOTIFICATION	ScPS Client - Scan Refresh Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	ScPS Client - Read Response for Scan Refresh Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	ScPS Client - Write Response for Scan Refresh Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_TPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED	TPS Server - Notification for Tx Power Level Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_TPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED	TPS Server - Notification for Tx Power Level Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type



Members	Description
CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_NOTIFICATION	TPS Client - Tx Power Level Characteristic Notification. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE	TPS Client - Read Response for Tx Power Level Characteristic Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE	TPS Client - Read Response for Tx Power Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type
CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE	TPS Client - Write Response for Tx Power Level Characteristic Descriptor Value Write Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type



# **Functional Description**

## **Operation Flow**

A typical application code consists of three separate stages: Initialization, Normal operation, and Low power operation.





Once the Component is initialized, it enters normal operation and periodically enters various degrees of low power operation to conserve power. Hence initialization should only happen at system power-up, and the Component should operate between normal mode and low power mode afterwards.

#### **System Initialization**

The initialization stage happens at system power-up or when waking from system hibernation. This stage sets up the platform and the Component parameters. The application code should also start the Component and set up the callback functions for the event callbacks that will happen in the other modes of operation.

#### **System Normal Operation**

Upon successful initialization of the BLE Component or hibernate wakeup sequence, the Component enters normal mode. Normal operation first establishes a BLE connection if it is not already connected. It should then process all pending BLE events by checking the stack status. This is accomplished by calling CyBle\_ProcessEvents(). When all events have been processed, it can transmit any data that need to be communicated and enters low power operation unless there is another pending event. In such a case, it should execute the normal operation flow again. Processing of BLE events should be performed at least once in a BLE connection event period. The BLE connection event is configured by application using the customizer.

#### System Low power Operation

When there are no pending interrupts in Normal operation, the Component should be placed in low power mode. It should first enter sleep mode. After a certain application defined timeout, you may place the Component in Deep Sleep Mode. If an event happens at any time in low power mode, it should re-enter normal operation.

**Note** The MCU and BLE Sub-System (BLESS) have separate power modes and are able to go to different power modes independent of each other. The check marks in the the following table show the possible combination of power modes of MCU and BLESS.

	PSoC 4200-BL, PRoC 4200-BL MCUs Power Modes						
BLESS Power Modes	Active	Sleep	Deep Sleep	Hibernate	Off		
Active (idle/Tx/Rx)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$					
Sleep	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$					
Deep Sleep (ECO off)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$				
Off				$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		



## **Callback Functions**

The BLE Component requires that you define a callback function for handling BLE stack events. This is passed as a parameter to the CyBle\_Start() API. The callback function is of type CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T, as defined by:

void (\* CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T)(uint32 eventCode, void \*eventParam);

- eventCode: The stack event code
- eventParam : Stack event parameters

The callback function should then evaluate the eventCode (and eventParam for certain events) and provide stack event-specific actions. Hence the events are used to build your application specific state machine for general events such as advertisement, scan, connection and timeout. Refer to the BLE Common Events section for the BLE stack events.

Similarly, you will need to provide a callback function for each Service that you wish to use. This function is also of type CYBLE\_CALLBACK\_T and is passed as a parameter to the Service-specific callback registration function. The callback function is used to evaluate the Service-specific events and to take appropriate action as defined by your application. Then a Service specific state machine can be built using these events. Refer to the BLE Service-Specific Events section for the BLE Service-specific events.

### **Device Bonding**

The BLE Component will store the link key of a connection after pairing with the remote device. If a connection is lost and re-established, the devices will use the previously stored key for the connection.

The BLE stack will update the bonding data in RAM while the devices are connected. If the bonding data is to be retained during shutdown, the application can use CyBle\_StoreBondingData() API to write the bonding data from RAM to the dedicated Flash location, as defined by the Component. Refer to the BLE\_HID\_Keyboard example project for usage details.

#### Notes

- The Flash write modifies the IMO of the chip to 48 MHz temporarily during the write cycle. Therefore, you should only perform the bonding data Flash storage while the BLE devices are disconnected, because the change in IMO will disrupt the communication. Likewise, you should either temporarily halt all peripherals running off of the IMO or compensate for the brief frequency change during the Flash write cycle.
- If your design is configured to run at 48 MHz, then the IMO does not change and does not affect other peripherals. However, the Flash write is a blocking call and may disrupt the BLE communication. Therefore, it is advisable to perform the Flash write while the devices are disconnected.



## **LFCLK** configuration

The LFCLK configuration as set in the **Clocks** tab of the Design-Wide Resources (*<project>.cydwr*) file affects the BLE Component's ability to operate in Deep Sleep Mode. If the WCO is chosen, then the Component Deep Sleep Mode is available for use. However, if the ILO is chosen, then the Component cannot enter Deep Sleep.

**Note** The LFCLK is used in the BLE Component only during Deep Sleep Mode and hence the ILO inaccuracy does not affect the BLE communication.

## **Unsupported Features**

The BLE Component stack does not support the following optional Bluetooth v4.1 protocol features, as listed in Vol 6, Part B, section 4.6 of the specification:

- Connection Parameters Request Procedure (Vol 6, Part B, section 4.6.2)
- Extended Reject Indication (Vol 6, Part B, section 4.6.3)
- Slave-initiated Features Exchange (Vol 6, Part B, section 4.6.4)

The BLE Component does not support automatic Custom Service discovery in a GATT Client implementation.

## Resources

The BLE Component uses one BLESS block, two external crystals, interrupt(s), and an optional SCB Block:

	Resource Type					
Configuration	BLESS	SCB <sup>[1]</sup>	Interrupt	ECO	WCO <sup>[2]</sup>	
Profile Mode	1	-	1	1	1	
HCI Mode	1	1	2	1	1	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> WCO is optional. It is used if Component deep sleep is required. If WCO is not used, then ILO is used as the LFCLK source.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The BLE Component instantiates an SCB Component when configured in HCI Mode. Refer to the SCB Component datasheet for its resource usage.

# **DC and AC Electrical Characteristics**

Specifications are valid for -40 °C  $\leq T_A \leq 85$  °C and  $T_J \leq 100$  °C, except where noted. Specifications are valid for 1.71 V to 5.5 V, except where noted.

Parameter	Description	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Details/Conditions
RF Receiver Specification						
RXS, IDLE	RX sensitivity with idle transmitter	_	-89	_	dBm	
	RX sensitivity with idle transmitter excluding Balun loss	_	-91	_	dBm	Guaranteed by design simulation
RXS, DIRTY	RX sensitivity with dirty transmitter	-	-87	-70	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/01/C)
RXS, HIGHGAIN	RX sensitivity in high-gain mode with idle transmitter	-	-91	-	dBm	
PRXMAX	Maximum input power	-10	-1	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/06/C)
CI1	Cochannel interference, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at FRX	_	9	21	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)
CI2	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at FRX ±1 MHz	_	3	15	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)
CI3	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at FRX ±2 MHz	_	-29	-	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)
Cl4	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at ≥FRX ±3 MHz	_	-39	-	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)
CI5	Adjacent channel interference Wanted Signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at Image frequency (F <sub>IMAGE</sub> )	-	-20	_	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)
CI3	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at Image frequency (F <sub>IMAGE</sub> ± 1 MHz)	-	-30	-	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)
OBB1	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 30–2000 MHz	-30	-27	_	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/04/C)
OBB2	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 2003–2399 MHz	-35	-27	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/04/C)
OBB3	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 2484–2997 MHz	-35	-27	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/04/C)



Parameter	Description	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Details/Conditions
OBB4	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal a –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 3000–12750 MHz	-30	-27	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/04/C)
IMD	Intermodulation performance Wanted signal at –64 dBm and 1- Mbps BLE, third, fourth, and fifth offset channel	-50	-	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/05/C)
RXSE1	Receiver spurious emission 30 MHz to 1.0 GHz	_	_	-57	dBm	100-kHz measurement bandwidth ETSI EN300 328 V1.8.1
RXSE2	Receiver spurious emission 1.0 GHz to 12.75 GHz	_	_	-47	dBm	1-MHz measurement bandwidth ETSI EN300 328 V1.8.1
RF Transmitter S	pecifications					
TXP, ACC	RF power accuracy	-	-	±4	dB	
TXP, RANGE	RF power control range	-	20	-	dB	
TXP, 0dBm	Output power, 0-dB Gain setting (PA7)	-4	0	3	dBm	
TXP, MAX	Output power, maximum power setting (PA10)	-1	3	6	dBm	
TXP, MIN	Output power, minimum power setting (PA1)	_	-18	_	dBm	
F2AVG	Average frequency deviation for 10101010 pattern	185	_	_	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/05/C)
F1AVG	Average frequency deviation for 11110000 pattern	225	250	275	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/05/C)
EO	Eye opening = $\Delta$ F2AVG/ $\Delta$ F1AVG	0.8	_	_		RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/05/C)
FTX, ACC	Frequency accuracy	-150	-	150	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
FTX, MAXDR	Maximum frequency drift	-50	-	50	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
FTX, INITDR	Initial frequency drift	-20	-	20	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
FTX, DR	Maximum drift rate	-20	Ι	20	kHz/ 50 μs	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
IBSE1	In-band spurious emission at 2-MHz offset	-	_	-20	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/03/C)
IBSE2	In-band spurious emission at ≥3- MHz offset	_	_	-30	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/03/C)
TXSE1	Transmitter spurious emissions (average), <1.0 GHz	_	_	-55.5	dBm	FCC-15.247



Parameter	Description	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Details/Conditions
TXSE2	Transmitter spurious emissions (average), >1.0 GHz	-	-	-41.5	dBm	FCC-15.247
RF Current Spec	ifications					
IRX	Receive current in normal mode	_	18.7	_	mA	
IRX_RF	Radio receive current in normal mode	-	16.4	-	mA	Measured at V <sub>DDR</sub>
IRX, HIGHGAIN	Receive current in high-gain mode	_	21.5	_	mA	
ITX, 3dBm	TX current at 3-dBm setting (PA10)	_	20	_	mA	
ITX, 0dBm	TX current at 0-dBm setting (PA7)	_	16.5	_	mA	
ITX_RF, 0dBm	Radio TX current at 0 dBm setting (PA7)	-	15.6	-	mA	Measured at V <sub>DDR</sub>
ITX_RF, 0dBm	Radio TX current at 0 dBm excluding Balun loss	-	14.2	-	mA	Guaranteed by design simulation
ITX,-3dBm	TX current at –3-dBm setting (PA4)	_	15.5	_	mA	
ITX,-6dBm	TX current at –6-dBm setting (PA3)	_	14.5	_	mA	
ITX,-12dBm	TX current at –12-dBm setting (PA2)	_	13.2	-	mA	
ITX,-18dBm	TX current at –18-dBm setting (PA1)	-	12.5	-	mA	
lavg_1sec, 0dBm	Average current at 1-second BLE connection interval	-	18.9	-	μA	TXP: 0 dBm; ±20-ppm master and slave clock accuracy.
lavg_4sec, 0dBm	Average current at 4-second BLE connection interval	-	6.25	-	μA	TXP: 0 dBm; ±20-ppm master and slave clock accuracy.
General RF Spec	ifications					
FREQ	RF operating frequency	2400	_	2482	MHz	
CHBW	Channel spacing	_	2	-	MHz	
DR	On-air data rate	-	1000	-	kbps	
IDLE2TX	BLE.IDLE to BLE. TX transition time	_	120	140	μs	
IDLE2RX	BLE.IDLE to BLE. RX transition time	_	75	120	μs	
<b>RSSI Specification</b>	ons					
RSSI, ACC	RSSI accuracy	-	±5	-	dB	
RSSI, RES	RSSI resolution	-	1	_	dB	
RSSI, PER	RSSI sample period	_	6	_	μs	



The following table summarizes the different measurements of the time taken by the BLE firmware stack to perform / initiate different BLE operations. The measurements have been performed with IMO set to 12 MHz and connection interval set to 7.5ms.

Operation	Duration (µs)
'CyBle_ProcessEvents' execution time (Best case)	4
Worst case BLE ISR Execution time	83
Start Scan execution time	1860
Passive Scan receive advertisement duration	168
Active Scan receive {Advertisement + Scan Response} duration	320
Read request processing time on GATT Server (MTU = 512 Bytes)	23600
Write request processing time on GATT Server (MTU = 512 Bytes)	16800
Connection time on GAP Central	2690
Connection time on GAP Peripheral	1300
Start advertisement execution time	2960
'CyBle_EnterLPM' execution time	342
Notification processing time on GATT Server (MTU = 23 Bytes)	900
Write command processing time on GATT Server (MTU = 23 Bytes)	930

# **Component Changes**

This section lists the major changes in the Component from the previous version.

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
1.0.b	<ul> <li>Support of the following profiles was added to the component:</li> <li>Phone Alert Status Profile (PASP)</li> <li>Location and Navigation Profile (LNP)</li> <li>Cycling Speed and Cadence Profile (CSCP)</li> <li>Cycling Power Profile (CPP)</li> </ul>	New feature-support added.
	The CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ_REASON_T event was renamed to CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ.	The event was renamed to be consistent with other event name formats.
	The CYBLE_EVT_GAP_RESOLVE_PVT_ADDR_VERIFY_CNF event was removed.	The event became obsolete.



Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	The following members of the CYBLE_API_RESULT_T structure were deprecated: CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_OFFSET, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_NULL_PARAMETER_NOT_ALLOWED, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_UNSUPPORTED_GROUP_TYPE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_UNSUFFICIENT_BUFFER_LEN, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_MORE_MATCHING_RESULT_FOUND, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_NO_MATCHING_RESULT, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_HANDLE_NOT_FOUND, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_HANDLE_NOT_IN_RANGE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_HANDLE_IN_GROUP_RANGE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_OPERATION, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_OPERATION, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_SECURITY, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_ENC_KEY_SIZE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_INSTANCE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_INSTANCE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_FRMT, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_FRMT, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_FRMT, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_FRMT, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_FRMT, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_INSTANCE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_INSTANCE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_INSTANCE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_FRMT_UNSUPPORTED, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVEFICIENT_ENCRYPTION, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION, CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAF_NOT_ENOUGH_CREDITS	The elements weren't used as return values in any of the API functions.
	Removed WDT from the BLE Component.	In the preliminary release of the BLE Component, the protocol procedure timeout functionality was implemented using the WDT. For the production release, the Component was optimized to use the BLESS Link Layer timer.
	Edits to the datasheet.	Update Configure dialog screen captures. Added the APIs into the datasheet. Added Unsupported Features section. Added characterization data. Addressed all Errata from the preliminary version of the datasheet and removed the section.
1.0.a	Edits to the datasheet.	Added sections to describe WDT counter and interrupt. Clarified descriptions for several APIs and GUIs. Added Errata section. Moved API documentation to separate CHM file. Updated Functional Description section.
1.0	Initial document for new Component.	



© Cypress Semiconductor Corporation, 2014. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. Cypress Semiconductor Corporation assumes no responsibility for the use of any circuitry other than circuitry embodied in a Cypress product. Nor does it convey or imply any license under patent or other rights. Cypress products are not warranted nor intended to be used for medical, life support, life saving, critical control or safety applications, unless pursuant to an express written agreement with Cypress. Furthermore, Cypress does not authorize its products for use as critical Components in life-support systems where a malfunction or failure may reasonably be expected to result in significant injury to the user. The inclusion of Cypress products in life-support systems application implies that the manufacturer assumes all risk of such use and in doing so indemnifies Cypress against all charges.

PSoC® is a registered trademark, and PSoC Creator<sup>™</sup> and Programmable System-on-Chip<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of Cypress Semiconductor Corp. All other trademarks or registered trademarks referenced herein are property of the respective corporations.

Any Source Code (software and/or firmware) is owned by Cypress Semiconductor Corporation (Cypress) and is protected by and subject to worldwide patent protection (United States and foreign), United States copyright laws and international treaty provisions. Cypress hereby grants to licensee a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to copy, use, modify, create derivative works of, and compile the Cypress Source Code and derivative works for the sole purpose of creating custom software and or firmware in support of licensee product to be used only in conjunction with a Cypress integrated circuit as specified in the applicable agreement. Any reproduction, modification, translation, compilation, or representation of this Source Code except as specified above is prohibited without the express written permission of Cypress.

Disclaimer: CYPRESS MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THIS MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Cypress reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the materials described herein. Cypress does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit described herein. Cypress does not authorize its products for use as critical Components in lifesupport systems where a malfunction or failure may reasonably be expected to result in significant injury to the user. The inclusion of Cypress' product in a life-support systems application implies that the manufacturer assumes all risk of such use and in doing so indemnifies Cypress against all charges.

Use may be limited by and subject to the applicable Cypress software license agreement.

